


[Ansure(semen)]

## 

# TR A V E LS 

THROUGH THE
INTERIOR PARTS

OF
A ME R I CA. 1 NA

SERIES OF LETTERS.

> BY AN OFFICER.



Demosth. Olynth.

$$
L O N D O N:
$$

Printed for WILLIAM LANE, Leadenhall-Street. MDCCIXXXIX.


TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE
EARL OF HARRINGTON,
VISCOUNT PETERSHAM,

AND
COLONEL OF THE TWENTY-NINTHREGIMENT OF FOOT.
MY LORD,

HAVING had the honor to ferve under your Lordfhip, it was my fortune, in common with all who were in the fame fitua-
fituation, to become attached to your Lordfhip by perfonal obligations; and it is a confequence which I hope will be thought equally natural, that I fhould take this occafion to acknowledge them.

In laying before the Public uncommon fcenes of difficulty, danget and diftrefs, I might be further tempted, had I talents for the undertaking, to particularize the unremiteing fortitude, which, in feveral of the moft trying inftances, diftinguifhed your Lordfhip's conduct : but examples of bravery, though noze can be more confliczous than thofe your Lordthipifnewed, abound in every clafs of a Britifh army: more rare though

## ( iii)

though not lefs worthy of imitation, is the fort of, attachment your Lordflip has ualways fhẻwn to your corps.

It has been your praife, my Lord, when out of the field, to forego the pleafures which high rank, fortune, youth, and accomplifhments opened to your view, and to brave the feverity of climate, through tedious winters, in mere military fellowfhip.

In retired quarters, you found the care of your men to be at once the true preparation for your country's fervice, and a moft gratifying enjoyment to your own benevolence : while on their parts, they
(iv)
they confidered their leader as their beft friend and benefactor. Difcipline was thus placed upon a bafis that mechanical valor can never eftablifh, upon a principle worthy of troops who can think and feel, confidence and gratitude.

Duly impreffed with thefe and many other of your virtues---many more than you would permit me to enumerate; I have the honor to be

My Lord,
Your Lordfhip's moft obedient,
And moft devoted
Humble Servant,
THOMAS ANBUREY.

## P $\quad \mathrm{E} \quad \mathrm{F}$ A C E.

THE following letters were written to gratify private friendfhip, and would never have been intruded upon the Public, but from the entreaties of fome of the $e_{c^{x}}$ moft refpectable Subfcriber ${ }^{\text {in }}$ in the Work, who flattered the Author, that as they contained much authentic information, relative to America, little known on this fide of the Atlantic, they could not fail of being interefting to the Public.

Their

## [ vii ]

The facts came within his own knowledge, or are fupported by fome honourable authority; and his motto has ever been,

> Nothing extenuate, Nor fet down aught in Malice.

They will ftrike every man with the greater force, after the evident partiality of a late Author, who has been led to reprefent the Favorers of Independence as poffeffed of every amiable qualification, and thofe who efpoufed the rights of the Mother Country, as deftitute of common feelings, and humanity itfelf.

The Author, fenfible how much thofe Subfcribers, whofe generofity has exceeded the limits of the fubfcription, would be hurt by a particular diftinction, cojointly renders them thofe thanks,
" Which the tried heart that feels alone can give."

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING TH゙E PLATES.

## VO L. I.

Map of America, oppofite the Title Page Facing Page
View of St. John's, upon the River Sorrell - $\quad 136$
The Section and Plan of a Blockhoufe . . . 138
Indian Warrior - - . . . 29 I
View of the Blockhoufe and Saw Mill . . . 350
View of the Encampment at Still Water $\quad 433$
V O L. II.
American Continental Dollars $\quad$. . . 400
View of the Encampment of the Convention Army, at 3
Cbarlottefville
$5 \quad-18$ 443

# S UB S C R I B ER S TO 

THE WORK.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS-THE DUKE OF YORK
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS - PRINCE WILLIAM HENRY
KIS ROYAL HIGHNESS-THE DUKE OF GLOUCESTER
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS - THE DUKE OF CUMBERZAND

Tis Grace——The Duke of Argyle
The Right Hon.—The Earl of Altament
The Right Hon.——ord Audley
The Hon. Lady_Harriet Ackland
His Excellency—Baron D'Alvenfleben
THE ROYAL REGIMSNT OF ARTILLERY:
Lieut. Col. Walker
Johnfton

## SUBSCRIBERS

Major Willians
-_Lemoine
$\xlongequal[\text { Captain }]{\text { Bloughtold }}$

- -Dylart
-Willington
———Whitworth
-_Coilier
$\longrightarrow$ Remington
——Howarth
——Hadden
Lieut. Reed
- Neville
- Sutton

Surgeon Mr, Wild
Major Affleck, $\quad$ Portland-Street
Capt, Armitrong, (8 Regt. of Foot)
James Abei, Efq. - Cloak-Lane John Adams, Efq.
Alexander Adair, Efq. -_Pall Mall
Mrs. Towers Allen,-Queen's-Squaro
Mr. A. C. Arnold, - Loweftoff
Mr. Rd. Aldridge, ——Brifol Mr. Wm. Auftin, _ldol-Lane Ainfley's Library, - Edinburgh Andrews's Library, -W orceiter Mr. Axtell, $\qquad$ Cornhill James P. Andrews, Elq. Amicable Society, $\qquad$

## B

The Rt, Hon.——The Earl of Buckinghamfhire
The Rt. Hon.
 The Earl of Barrymore
The Re. Hon.
 The Eari of Balcarres
The Rt. Hon,
The Rt. Hon.
 The Countefs of Balcarres

The Rt. Hon.
 The Earl of Breadalbane
The Rt. Hon.
The Rt. Hon.
 Vifcount Barrington
The Rt. Hon ——_Lord Brownlow

## SUBSCRIBERS

$\longrightarrow$ Braddyll, Efq.
Mrs. Braddyll
Sir Robert Barker, Bart.
Sir William Auguftus Brown, Bart.
Richard Benyon, Efq. M. P.
General Burgoyne
Dr. Brocklefby,
Norfolk - Street
Lieut. Col. Bowyer, (66 Regt.)
Capt. Bell, (19 Regt.)
Lieut. Col. Saillie, ——Edinburgh
Capt. Bowen, Independent Comp.
Capt. Barrette, -Doncafter, ( 100 Regti )
Lieut. Budworth, (72 Regt.)
Richard Barwell, Efq. M. P.
Blomfield, Efq.
John Bax, Efq, Prefon, Kent
John Benjafield, Efq. - Parliament-Streat
Thomas Beardmore, Eff: - Temple
Mr. John Berry, ——Canterbury-Square
The Rev. Mr. Bowcher,_-_Piccadilly
George Biggins, Efq. -Effex-Street
Ynyr Burgefs, Efq. - Eaft India Houfe
The Rev. Dr. Bate, Walzon
Lieut. Bartlet, (Royal Engineers) -_Chathan
Mr. Broughton,-Treafury
Mr. John Breadhower, - - Portfmouth
Mr. Barnikle,_Plymouth
Mr . Burtenfhaw's Library, -_Brighthelmftone
Thomas Bowes, Efq.
Mr. Bull's Library, _._Bath
Mr . Thomas Batchelor, _ Brifol
Mr. Beazeley, - Black-Friars Road
Mr. J. B. Becket,_—Brittol
John Bourchier, Efq. $\quad$ Ipfwich
Mr. Barrukel
Rob. Barrett, Efq._London
Capt. Arthur Buttell, -—Marines
James Betts, Efq.- - Efiex-Street
Wm. Butler, Efq.-Breffe-Strect
Mr. Baker's Library, - Southan ptonx
Mr. Barry's Library, - Haftinge
©UBSCRIBERS.
C
The Rt. Hon - The Earl of Chefterfield
The Rt. Hon. The Earl of Carlifle
The Rt. Hon. - The Earl of Cholmondeley
The Rt. Hon, -The Earl of Camden
The Rt. Hon. -The Earl of Cavan
The Rt. Hon.-Lord Craven
The Rt, Hon, - Lord Clifford
The Rt. Hon.-LLord Carberry
The Rt. Hon.-Lord Cathcart
The Rt. Hon.-Lord Fred. Campbelk
Sir Wm. Clerke, Bart.
Sir Hy. Gough Calthorpe,
Sir Henry Clinton, K. B.
General Chriftie, -Leicefter-Square
Major Campbell, ( 24 Regt. of Foot)
Capt. Cotter, ( 103 Regt.)
Bryan Cooke, Efq.
Mrs. Cooke
Wm. Cowden, Efq, - - Meufe
Ralph Clayton, Efq.
Richard Crofte, Efq.-Pall Mall
The Rev, Mr. Cove,_Helftone
Mrs. Cafement, _ditto
James Crowdy, Efq.-Swindon, Wilts
Mr. Ios Colborne, Surgeon, Brentwood
Mr. Edm. Cotterell,- Cold Bath Fields
Mr. James Cooper, - Swithin's-Lane
Dr. Cockall
Mr . Thomas Conder, - Addergate Street The Rev. Mr. Crutwell, Oakingham

- James Cobb, Efq.-Eaft India Houfe

Mr. Crawford's Library, - Brighthelmfone
Jos. Chew, Efq Sec. for India Affairs, - North America William Curtis, Efg. - I ondon
Lieut. Crichton, (31 Regt.) - -Gofiport
I. Croft, Efq.

## SUBSCRIBERS.

## D

His Grace--The Duke of Devonfhire The Rt. Hon. - The Earl of Derby
The Rt. Hon. - The Earl of Dartmouth
The Rt. Hon. - The Earl of Donegal
The Rt. Hon. - The Countefs of Darnley
The Rt. Hon,—Vifcount Duncannon
The Rt, Hon.——Vifcount Dalrymple
The Rt. Hon, - Lord Ducie
The Rt. Hon, -Lord Dorchefter Colonel Dundas
Lieut. Will. Dalton, (Royal Navy)——Rotherhithe
Lieut. Col. Delancey, Margaret-Street, Cavendifh-Square. Major Dalrymple, (49 Regt. of Foot) Capt. Duncan Richard Dowding, Efq.- Shadwell Mr. George Dixon, - Wooburne Mr. John Dew,-—Shenfield
Mr. B. U. Dowfon, - Geldefton
The Rev. D. Davies,--Macclesfield
Dulot and Owen's Library, ——Brighthelmftone Meff. Downes and March, -_Yarmouth The Rev. H. Bate Dudley, Bradwell Rich. Jles Dimfdale, Efq.

## E

The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Effingham
The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Eglingtoune
The Rt. Hon, $\qquad$ The Earl of Eutton
The Rt. Hon. Lord Elphinftone
Sir James Erikine, Bart. - - Cavendifh-Square

THE ROYAL ENGINEERS.
 Lieut. Col. Moncrief Capt. Twifs

## SUBSCRIBERS.

Capt. Madden

- Ditmas
- Paumier
- Spencer
- Gordon
- Brown
- Cockburne

Lieut. Ball

- Stopford

Enfign Barnard
—Mc Donald
Qr. Mafter Watkins
Surgeon Mr. Anderfon
forty-sixth regiment of foot.
Lieut. Col. Hon. Colin Lindfay
Major Leighton
Capt. Bell

- Wale

Lieut. Lloyd

- James
-Dallas
FORTY-SEVENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT:
Lieut. Col. Irving
Major Coote
_Alcock
- Aubrey

Capt. Sir Henry Marr

- Featherftone

Lieut. Johnfon
——Hill
_Baldwin
3

## SUBSCRIBERS;

Major Campbell
Capt. Jones
Lieut. Jones
—— Koberts
Enfign Beevor

- Power

Colonel Forbes, Arlington-Street
Lieut. Col. Forfter, (66 Regt. Foot)
Thomas Forfyth, Efq. New Bond-Street
Cuthbert Fifher, Efq. -Tower
J. Flint, Efq. - Shrewfbury

Mr. Fletcher, —— Liverpool 2 fets
Mr. Forreft, St. Martin's-Lane
Rofe Fuller, Efq.——Wigmore-Street
Walter Farquhar, Efq. Great Marlborough-Street Mr. Firmin, -Strand
Thomas Fortune, Efq. - London
Mr. Fenno's Library, -Colchefter
G
His Grace ——T The Duke of Grafton
His Grace - The Duke of Gordon
The Rt. Hon.-Earl Grofvenor
The Rt. Hon.--Earl of Glargow
The Rt. Hon.——Lord Gage
General Gordon
Capt. Gwynn
Lieut. Gordon, - Parliament-Street
-. Grant, Efq.
Richard Gray, Efq.-—Pall Mall
Mrs. Gibfon,--Hertford-Street
Samuel Greaves, Efq. - Manchefter
The Rev. Mr. Gryll, $\quad$ Helftone
Mr. T. Gryll,
ditto
Thomas Glynn, Efq.
The Rev. Mr. Gilbert, Helfong
Mr. Gardner, London

## S U B S CRIBERS.

| His Grace- $\qquad$ The Duke of Hamilton <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Huntingdon <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Harrington <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Harcourt <br> The Rt. Hon, $\qquad$ The Earl of Hertford <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ Lord Howard <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ Lord Hawke <br> The Rt. Hon, $\qquad$ Lord Hawkefbury <br> The Rt, Hon. $\qquad$ Lord Heathfield <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ Lord Hood <br> The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ Lord Archibald Hamilton The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ Lord Spencer Hamilton Sir Watts Horton, Bart. <br> The Hon. Mrs. Horton |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

The Hon. Lady Horton
The Rev. Mr. Horton
The Hon. Mr. Heneage
Mr. Harman, Princes-Street, oppofite the Manfion-Houfe
THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF HORSE GUARDS.
The Rt. Hon. $\rightarrow$ General Conway
Col. Balthwayt
Capt. Milnes

- Chaplin
- Jefferfon

Col. Harnage, -Parliament-Street
Major Hawker, _ditto
Capt. Hanchett
Capt. Hardy
Major Haines, Hampfhire
Mr. Hall, Surgeon, (5I Regt.)
The Rev. Mr. Hornby
Mrs. Hindes, $-H e r t f o r d-S t r e e t ~$
John Hawkins, Efq. Helfone
James Watfon Hull, Efq. $\frac{\text { b Belvedere, Ireland }}{}$

## SUBSCRIBERS,

Trevor Hull, Efq. - Greek-Street
Mr. Hinckes, Great Portland-Street
Mr. John Harding, - Strand
Mr Hollyoake, $\qquad$ Red Lion-Square Mr. Harris, $\qquad$ St. Mary Axe Anthony Highmore, Éq. ditto Edward Heylin, Efq.-Inlington Mr , Hope, - Upper Seymour-Street, Cavendifi-Square Benj. Henfhaw, Efq $\qquad$ Hodidan Thomas Hodgfon, Efq $\qquad$ Britol Meff. Haydon and Sons $\qquad$ Plymouth The Gentlemens Book Club $\qquad$ Col. Hill, (late of the gth Regt.) --Helfone Capt. Richard Hill, $\qquad$ Helfone William Hofte, Efq. Barwick
Mr . George Hall, -_Star-Office, Exeter-Street

## I

The Rt. Hon, $\qquad$ The Earl of Jerfey
Lieut. Col. Jacques, (51. Regt. of Foot)
Sir John Johnfon, Superintendant to the Indians in Canada Col. Jeflop, $\qquad$
Lieut. Jones, - Lower Brook-Street
Gen. Johnfon
Alex. Irvine, Efq $\qquad$ Berner's-Street
Mr . Richard Johns, Helfone
Mr. Johnfon, -Piccadilly ailqua
Mr. Samuel Johnfon, ——Briftol

## K

The Rt. Hon.-Lord Kenfington Lieut. Col. Kingfton, (28 Regt, of Foot)
Capt. Kempthorne, $\qquad$ Helfone
$\qquad$ Keilett, Efq. $\qquad$ Ruffel-Street, Covent-Gardeu John Keene, Efq $\qquad$ Manfion Houle
Mr. James Kerby, - London
Mr. Charles Knight, -Windfor Mr . Frederic Kanmacher

## SUBSCRIBERS.



## SUBSCRIBERS.

Lieut. Wm. Dalton

- Wm. Bentick

Mrs. Newberry, ——St. Paul's Church-Yard

Sir George Oßorn, Bart. Charles-Street, Berkley-Square James Ormiby, Efq - Dublin

## P

His Grace - The Duke of Portland
Her Grace - The Dutchefs of Portland
The Rt. Hon.-The Earl of Plymouth
The Rt. Hon. -The Earl of Powis
The Rt. Hon. - Vifcount Palmerftone
The Rt. Hon.- Lord Pelham
The Rt. Hon.-Lord Petre
The Hon. Mr. Petre, Grofvenor-Square
The Hon.-Mr. G. Petre, Somerfet-Street
The Hon.—Thomas Pelham, Stretton-Street
The Hon.-General Parker
Gen. Pitt, ——Tenterden-Street
Capt. Peacock, (I) Regt. of Foot)
Mr. Pugh,-Poultry
Mrs. Piozzi,-Hanover-Square
Mr. Phillips, Somerfetfhire
Mr . Thomas Powell,_-Terace, Buckingham-Street
Mr. Parneil,_Church-Street, Spital-Fields
Capt. Walter Profier, _Ireland
Palmer and Merrick's Library, Oxford
Mr. Powell, $\quad$ Newgate-Street
Punchard and Jermyns's Library, Ipfwich
Thomas Boothby Parkyns, Efq.
Thomas Paulk, Efq.


## SUB S CRIBERS.

GECOND (OR ROYAL N. BRITISH) REGT. OF DRAGOONS.
Major Ramfay
Capt. Seaford
-Smith

- Boardman

Lieut. Fortefcue
Cornet Wigley
_ Bothwell
_工 Leigh

SIXTEENTH (OR RUEEN'S) REGT. OF LIGHT DRAGOONS.
The Hon.-Major General Harcourt
Major Gardner

| Hon. H. Bennett |
| :--- |
| Howell |
| Capt. Boyce |
| Carmichael |
| Lieut. Hawker <br> Smallett <br> Munro <br> Cornet Afhton <br> Lee <br> Cornet Anfon |

SIXTY-SECOND REGIMENT OF FOOT,
Major Gen.-Matthews
Lieut. Col. - Campbell
Major Howe
Capt. Banbury

- Sotheron
- Wybrants
- Blackall


## SUBSCRIBERS.

- Matthias
- Bromhead
- Blacker
- Vallancey

Lieut. James

- Brudenell

Gourlay
Batchelor
Kerr
Enfign Kent

- Garden

Major Skene, Chelfea
Ificut. Stuart
Mr. Seddon, - Alderfgate-Street
John Sawrey, Efq.-Lancafhire
Edw. Spike, Efq.
Mrs. Spike
Mifs Spike
Mr. John Slade, - Camberwell
Daniel Seton, Efq. Stratford-Place
Mr. Shiercliffe, —Briftol
Mr. Charles Spitta,_College-Hill
John Scott, Efq._Wigmore-Street
Capt. Scott, - ( 53 Regt of Foot)
Mr. Scott, Jun. Norwich
Mifs Smiths, Percy-Street
James Simmonds, Efq. Banker, $\qquad$ Canterbury
simmons and Kirby, Canterbury
John Seleer, Efq. London
Mr. Stalker, London
Mr. Sollors, _——Blandfor
The Rev. Mr. Salmon
Mr. J. F. Souel, $\qquad$ Guernfey
John Secker, Efq. $\qquad$ Windfor
-Stell's Library,
-Haftings

# SUBSCRIBERS. <br> T 

The Rt. Hon. The Marquis of Titchfield The Rt. Hon. Lord Torphichen
The Hon. Mr . Twiffeton Thompfon Sir Charles Thompfon, Bart. K.B. Bond-Street Sir John Thorold, Bart. $\qquad$ Cavendifh-Square

THE THIRD REGIMENT OF HORSE, OR CARBINEER.
Colonel Longfield
Major Wilford
-Willy
Capt. Smith
-Tifdale
Rots
Lieut. Daniel
-French
Templetor
WM Fitzgerald
_Sir Thomas Chapman
Cornet Cramer
——Gillefpie
——Longfield
Hon. Geo. Pomroy
-Buncombe
Surgeon James Wallace
THE THIRD (OR PRINCE OF WAIES'S) REGT, OF DRAG 。 GUARDS.

Major Gen. Phillipfon
Col. Mantel
Capt. Milbanke

- Charlton

Lieut. Charlton
Cornet Dotter
TWENTIETH REGIMENT OF FOOT.
Colonel Lind
Major Hon S. D. Strangeways
Rollinfon

## SUBSCRIBERS.

Capt. Winchefter

- Norman
lieut. Bateman
-Bróoke
Enftgn Wynyard
TWENTY-FIRST REGT, OFFOAT (OR R N B) FUZILERRA
Colonel Hamilton
Major Lovell
Capt. Petrie
- Brodie

Lieut. Grant
-Dalgleif
Qr. M. Geo. Lauder
TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT OF FOQT:
Lieut, Gen. Wm. Tayles
Lieut. Col. England
Major Pilmer

- Campbell

Capt. Blake

- Stiel
-W. Doyle
Lieut. Leybourne
- Short
--Hollings
Enfign Meyrick
General Trapaud, - Berner's-Street
Col. Anftruther Thompfon, - (late of 62 Regt.) Edinburgh Samuel Toulmin, Efq.—Walbrook
Mr. James Turner, Jun.—Milbank
Thomas Trewin, Efq.
Helftone John Trevener, Efq, $\qquad$
Mr. William Terwin, _Haymarket
Mr. Templeman, - Size-Lane
Edward Thornycroft, Efq. -Chefter
Mr . William Trufton, ——Brentwood
Mr. John Thomas
Rev.Mr.Hen.Hawkins Tremayne,A,M.Heligan, Cornwall Mr. Leigh Thorndon, Thomas Fortune, Efq. - London


## SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Thurgood, -Fenchurch - Street
David Thomas, Efq.-Pay Mafter in America

## U

The Rt. Hon.—The Earl of Upper Offory
Mr . Benjamin Uphill,-Mount-Street, Grofvenor-Square Cornelius Vanderftop, Eiq. ——Princes-St. Hanover-Sq.

## W

The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Weftmoreland
The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Winchelfea
The Rt. Hon. - The Earl of Waldegrave
The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ The Earl of Warwick
The Rt. Hon. $\qquad$ Vifcount Weymouth
The Rt. Hon. $\quad$ Lord Willoughby de Broke
The Rt. Hon. -Lord Walpole
Sir Watkin Williams Wynne, Bart.-St. James's-Square
Sir George Warren K B. _Grafton-Street
Mifs Warburton
General Warde
Capt. Willoe, - (8 Regt. of Foot)
Wi Wifeman, (53 Regt. of Foot)
Edward Wilford, Efq. - Chelfea
-Williamfon, Efq. -Temple
Richard Whatley, Efq. $\quad$ Parliament-Strees
Rev. Mr. Whatley, ditto
Rev. Mr. Wills, Helfone
Mr. John Whitehead, _Bafinghall-Street
Mr. Thomas Wagftaff,_Highgate
Mr. John Winpenny, - Briftol
Robert W oodriff, Efq. - - Temple
Mr. Matthew White, _-St. Swithin's-Lane Woodmafon and Page,_-Leadenhall-Street James Woodmafon, Efq - -Bond-Street

$$
Y
$$

Major William Young

ERRAIA

Page Line
Page Line
I 15 after the word to add thems 2121 after frigate add who $5^{6} 7 \& 8$ for que d arriver read quarriver
60 - Latin quotation mifplaced, begin with the lowver line
$75 \quad 7$ feems to be for feem to be 905 Dura for durce 52 II for Fancis read Frandis $190 \quad 14$ for 1788 read 1778 $x_{97} 17$ for entertain read entertained
221 laft line effeeming for effermed 225 II obere under for they were under 309 I\&2 for Enfant read Enfans 12419 for and bave read and they bave
$28_{3} 16$ for making of Cyder read making Cyder
$288 \times 5$ omit the word Old 361 16 initead of for read or
i4 10 for petite read petit
$376 \quad 2$ omit the after Year
149 I4 for font read fent $\quad 395 \quad 7$ after Purfes add rwbich
${ }^{2} 5^{6} \quad 9$ for ocuitis read occult is,
39510 for fland as read fiands a 395 laft line, after celui add qui 425
480 18 bearing for leaving 6 after be add bad 4492 for and read fould 50522 for petits read petites. 506 I for true read trace

## T R A V E L S

> THROUGH THE

## INTERIOR PARTS

$$
\mathrm{OF}
$$

A $M \quad E \quad R \quad I \quad C \quad A$.

IRECEIVED your letter, dated the 2 d inftant, and furely nothing can be more flattering than the warm teftimony of regard and friendihip every line of it fpeaks.-It was with great reluctance you confented to my going into the army, but a dull inactive life neither fuited my circumfances nor my inclination, and an early

Vol. I. B love
love of a military one, foon deternsined my choice. My time and poor abilities cannot be fo well employed, as in the fervice of my King and country.

I have no regrets at quitting England, but the lofs I muft fuftain in your pleafant and improving converfation; and am perfuaded you will alleviate as many of thofe painful reflections as poffible, by taking every opportunity of writing to me. None fhall be omitted, on my part, of affuring you how often I think of you, and the implicit attention I fhall ever pay to your commands, in giving you a defcription of perfons, places, and various occurrences-and fhould I fometimes be too particular on trivial fubjects, you muft excufe it, and remember the two prevailing motives you affigned for this kind of cor-refpondence-the pleafure you was fo obliging to fay it would afford you, and the utility you thought it would be of to me,
by calling my attention to whatever became in the leaft worthy of obfervation.

This is the laft you muft expect from me on this fide the Atlantic, as in a few days we fail, with the care of fome recruits for the $47^{\text {th }}$ regiment.

I once more entreat you, my dear friend, to take every opportunity of writing to me , and believe that time and diftance can never abate the refpect and friendfhip with which I am,

> Yours, \&c.

4 INTERIOR TRAVELS
L. E T T E R II.

On board the Howe, on the $\}$ Sept. rth, Banks of Nerwfoundland. $\}$ 17i6.

MY DEAR FRIEND,
T would be very ungrateful indeed not to embrace the opportunity, by a fhip that is bound for England, now lying too for letters, to fend you a hafty account of the events that have happened fince my departure from Ireland.

You know I had the care of fome recruits for the 47 th regiment ; and as they were compofed of that nation, no lefs famous for their characterific errors, than their fpirit and unbounded hofpitality, let me relate a cafual occurrence or two, in place of novelty, which cannot be expected,
ed, fituated as I am, between fky and water.

There were continually fome little difputes among thefe Hibernians. One day, on hearing a more than ufual noife upon deck, I went up to enquire the occafion of it, and learnt it was a quarrel between two of them. Upon afking the caufe of him who appeared the tranfgreffor, he exclaimed, "Oh! and plaife your Honor, I " did nothing to him at all, at all"--when the other haftily replied, "Oh yes, and "plaife your Honor, he faid as how he "would take up a ftick and blow my "brains out." The peculiar manner in which it was vociferated, was fo truly comic, that I could not refrain from laughter, and merely reprimanding them, overlooked the offence.

The weather has been very pleafant, 'till a few days previous to our coming on $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ thefe
thefe Banks, when there enfued a moft dreadful ftorm. The fhip was unable to carry the leaft fail, being left to the fury of the driving tempeft, it was impoffible for any one to keep the deck, and the helm was lafhed hard of weather.

About the third day the ftorm began to abate, and the evening became almoft calm. But there was fuch a prodigious fwell of the fea, that the fhip was expected every moment to roll her mafts overboard: fhe had driven fo much to the leeward, that although we could not difcern land, the yards and rigging were covered with birds, that were blown from it by the ftorm.

At this time, one of my recruits coming upon deck, not obferving any one there, and the fea fo tremendous, immediately went below, and cried out to his companions, "Oh! by my foul, honeys, the

> " fea
"fea is very dreadful, and we are all fure " to be drowned, for the Thip's a finking. "However, I have this confolation, that " if fhe goes to the bottom, the Captain " muft be accountable for us when we get "to Quebec." And his fears operated fo powerfully, that he gave a groan, and fainted away.

A few days after this the fea, which before had been fo tremendous, and to ufe the technical phrafe, run mountains high, was now become as calm as a mill-pond. It is cuftomary, on fuch weather, in a fleet, for one fhip to invite the Captains and paflengers of others to dinner. The mode of invitation on thefe occafions, is by hoifting a table-cloth to the enfignftaff.

We hung out this fignal, and the Captain of the neareft fhip, with an officer, came on board. After dinner, fo fudden

$$
B_{4}
$$

and
and ftrong a breeze fprung up, as to render their return very unfafe, and it was two days before they could venture, when even then they accomplifhed it with imminent danger.

This is a little anecdote I cannot help wifhing to be much noticed, as it might be a caution to young officers and captains of fhips, how they make nautical vifits, or upon any occafion quit their veffels.

Thefe Banks may be ranked amongft the many furprifing and wonderful works of nature, being a mountain formed under water, by the flime that is continually wafhing away from the Continent. Its extent has never yet been afcertained, but is generally reckoned to be about 160 leagues long, and 90 broad. About the middle of it is a kind of bay, called the Ditch. The depth of water varies confi-
derably, derably，being in fome places only five， and in others fixty fathom．The fun is fcarcely ever to be difcerned，a cold thick fog generally covering the whole atmof－ phere，which renders it extremely dan－ gerous to a fleet；for it is at times a ftate of total darknefs，where a continual firing of guns，or inceffant noife of the drum， can alone prevent the fhips rumning foul of each other．

The winds around thefe Banks are ge－ nerally very impetuous；the conftant agi－ tation of the waves，I am informed，is occa－ fioned from the fea being driven by irre－ gular currents，that beat fometimes on one fide and fometimes on the other，frik－ ing with great force againft the borders of thefe Banks，which are every where almoft perpendicular，and repel them with equal violence：and yet，on the Banks themfelves， a little from the coaft，it is as quiet as in a
bay,
bay, except there happens to beaftrong and forced wind coming from a great diftance.

When we found we were upon thefe Banks, which is perceptible without founding, as the water changes from an azure blue to a white fandy color, we laid too in order to fifh for cod, the procefs of which is no lefs entertaining than furprizing to Europeans.

After baiting the hooks with the entrails of a fowl, in a few minutes we caught a fifh, when the failors made ufe of fome part of the entrails, as being a better bait, and then drew up the cod as faft as you can poffibly imagine; for though we remained there only half an hour, we caught as many as would ferve the fhip's crew the reft of the voyage.

You may wonder by what means they are certain of having caught a fifh, with
fo many fathom of line out. When it has been a little while in the water, they gently pull it with the finger and thumb, and if there is a fifh, the ftruggling of it occafions a vibration of the line, which is very perceptible, though fo many fathoms deep. They then haul it in, and as foon as the fifh comes in view, the water magnifies it to fuch a fize, that it appears almoft impoffible to get it on board; and indeed it requires fome dexterity, for on hauling them out of the water they ftruggle with fuch violence, as frequently to work themfelves off the hooks, by entangling the line in the rigging, before they can be got up the fhip's fide.

But thofe veffels which particularly follow this bufinefs, avoid the inconvenience by erecting galleries on the outfide, from the main-malt to the ftern, and fometimes the whole length of the flip, in which are placed barrels with the tops ftuck out,
and the fifhermen get into thefe to fhelter themfelves from the weather. Their ftay, I imagine, cannot be long, as the method of curing is equally as expeditious as the catching them; for as foon as the cod is caught, they cut out its tongue, and give it to one who immediately ftrikes off its head, plucks out its liver and entrails, and giving it to another, the bone is drawn out as far as the navel; it is then thrown into the hold of the fhip, where it is falted and ranged in piles. The perfon who falts it is careful to leave fufficient falt between the rows of fifh, to prevent them touching each other, and yet not too much, as either excefs would fpoil the cod.

The right of firhing upon the Great Bank, by the law of nature, ought to have been common to all mankind; but England and France, being the only two powers that had colonies in North America, made no fcruple to appropriate to themfelves, what
what Spain certainly had the greateft claim to, as the original difcoverers of it; and who, from the number of her monks and priefts, as well as her religion, might have pleaded the neceffity of keeping. Yet at the conclufion of the laft peace, they entirely gave up all pretenfions to it: fince which time England and France are the only nations that frequent thofe latitudes, and both have frigates continually cruizing, to prevent the encroachments of other nations.

The produce of this fifhery is certainly a moft inexhauftible wealth to both countries, and it is no wonder they are fo very tenacious of it: yet it is furprizing what a large circuit the fhips are obliged to take before their voyage is compleated, and the profits refulting from this fifhery returns to either, nearly traverfing by water half the globe: for, in the firft inftance, they fail from their refpective ports INTERIOR TRAVEIS
in Europe to thefe Banks, from whence they proceed with their cargoes to the Mediterranean and African iflands, where they difpofe of their fifh for the produce of thofe inlands, then go to the Weft Indies, to exchange that cargo, and return home laden with fugars and rum.

It appears a very fingular circumftance, that thefe Banks fhould abound with cod and no other fifh; and that the greateft philofophers have never been able to ac= count for it.

The Captain of the fhip that is waiting for our letters growing impatient, obliges me to make a hafty conclufion, with wifhing you health and happinefs, and affuring you that you fhall hear from me as foon as I arrive at Quebec.

I am, Yours, \& 2 c .

LET-

THROUGH AMERICA.

L E T T E R III.

Quebec, $0 a t .8 t h, 1776$.

DEAR SIR,

AFTER a fatiguing paffage of eleven weeks, attended with no little danger, we are fafe arrived at Quebec, which before I proceed to give you any defcription of, it will be more methodical to relate the occurrences that befel us the remainder of our voyage.
 I told you in my laft, that we had frigates cfuizing on the Banks, one of which informed us, that there were feveral privateers in the river Saint Laurence. Had we been lefs attentive to, and more apprehenfive of the fhoals and fands that river abounds with, rendering its navigation difficult
ficult and dangerous, it would have been better for us; for a few days after we had paffed Cape Rofier, a favorable wind fpringing up, the Captain crouded all the fail he poffibly could, in order to get the next morning to the ifle of Bec, where he might find a pilot, being very uneafy, as he had never been up that river before.

But to our great furprize and aftonifhment, about one o'clock in the morning, we run right upon a fhoal (which is called Mille Vache) with amazing violence.

A fhip belonging to the fleet that had gone a head in the day time, and perceived the fhoal, (being low water) had immediately brought too, to warn us of our danger, which they did, by firing fignal guns. But the Captain miftaking them for thofe of a privateer, returned the fhot.

The

THROUGH AMERICA.
The fhip beat with great violence, and was every moment expected to go to pieces; but the tide foon tarning, fhe refted upon the ground, and to our great aftonifhment, at the break of day, we found ourfelves fo neai the fhore, that, to ufe a fea phrafe, we could almoft chuck a bifcuit on it.

Upon the clearing up of a fog, a fhip was difcerned, which proved to be the fame that had fired guns in the night time: the was then about three leagues diftant. We immediately fired guns of diftrefs, of which the took no notice, and imagined fhe had, as too frequently is the cafe, deferted us, becaufe we were in diftrefs and ftood in need of her affiftance.

However, we found friends in a quarter we little expected, for a canoe with three men paddled from the fhore, one of whom came on board and told us, we wore very fortunate to have ftruck at the time of VoL. I.

C
fpring-
fpring-tides, or there would be no probability of the fhip's being gat off. He directed us, when the tide was coming in, to carry out the bow anchor the length of the cable, and then made no doubt, but at the full, the fhip would float again, and we might warp off.

After having given every proper inftruction, he took his leave, requefting, at the fame time, that in cafe we were fo unfortunate as not to effect it, we would come afhore to his houfe, offering every affiftance to fave the cargo, and with a floop of his to take us up the river.

At the return of the tide fome men were fent out with the anchor, according to the directions given; at the heighth of it we floated, and to the joyful fatisfaction of every one, got clear off, fuftaining no other damage than the lofs of two anchors: yet fuch was the Captain's care and anxiety for
his owners, that, I am perfuaded, he would not have expreffed half the concern for the lofs of the whole fhip's burthen and company, that he did for his anchors: as with Captains of hired tranfports, the crew and the cargo are but fecondary objects.

This is one inftance of the numberlefs accidents that await tranfports, by which, I am convinced, the fervice is retarded, and many operations, however critical, which depend on troops and provifion, are often fruftrated, either by defign or negligence. For only figure to yourfelf what a fituation an army of fo many thoufands as that we have upon the Continent, and thofe chiefly fed with provifions from the Mother Country, muft be in, upon the flighteft delay.

It is much to be lamented, therefore, that all tranfports are not commanded by King's officers, or at leaft the mafter made

[^0]more fubject to controul, when under convoy, or naval orders; as it would prevent the inconvenience and hazard that is continually happening to the King's fervice.

You will fuppofe it furprizing that this has never been noticed and remedied by thofe in power. I fhould have thought the affair of the powder-fhip that went into Bofton, would have occafioned a thorough inveftigation of this iniquitous bufinefs.

The Captains of tranfports in general, are a fet of people who have their own intereft much more at heart than the welfare of their country; and it is well known that many of them are difaffected to Government, which was the cafe of the Captain of the fhip juft alluded to, but where the blame is to be imputed, is not for me to fay. As in all probability you may
not have heard of this affair, or the real truth of it may not have reached you, I fhall relate the matter, as I had it from a Captain of a flip who failed in the fame fleet, whofe veracity can be relied on, and from the amazing ftrange circumftances which attended the lofs of that Chip, you may form your own opinions.

It feems this veffel was an immenfe charge, containing 1500 barrels of gunpowder, befides a great quantity of other warlike ftores. Several perfons well difpofed to Government, and who were perfeetly aquainted with the Captain's principles, informed thofe who had the direction of tranfports at Cork, that this man would, the very firft opportunity, leave the convoy and join the Americans, but no attention was paid to the information; upon which they expreffed their apprehenfions to the Captain of the frigate was to convoy them out, who promifed to C 3
take
take all poffible care of that fhip during the voyage: and every one in the fleet thought he was not the man reprefented, as he kept clofe under the ftern of the frigate.

When the fleet came off Bofton harbour, a frigate that was cruizing for the purpofe, informed them, that the King's troops had evacuated Bofton, and gone to Halifax; and in the fleet's failing to that place, in one of thofe fogs that I have already defcribed to you, the Captain of the powderfhip feized the opportunity, left the fleet, and failed back for Bofton, at the mouth of which harbour was fationed a fifty-gun fhip, to prevent any veffel from going in, that might have efcaped any of the frigates that were cruizing.

Upon the Captain of the tranfport's being interrogated by the man of war, he acknowledged himfelf bound for Bofton,
ton, that he had not heard of the troops evacuating it, and feveral more excufes; but fome doubts and fufpicions arifing from the man's converfation, and the being found a fhip of fuch an immenfe treafure, an officer was fent on board her, and as the evening was coming on, lafhed her to his main-maft, intending to fail her the next morning for Halifax, under the beft convoy he could afford. sdit to nornso shit mebris phet. ill


But to fliew you what a determined villain the Captain of the tranfport was, in the night time, he confined the Lieutenant, who was fent on board, cut away from the man of war, and under cover of the night, made all poffible expedition to get into Bofton. ifferoorg smitcom anmon if

The tide would not anfwer his purpofe that timie, and the man of war could not come up to her, for want of a fufficient

$$
\mathrm{C}_{4} \text { depth }
$$

depth of water. The Captain manned his pinnace, and fent another Lieutenant on board her. Upon the officer's attempting it, the Captain ftruck a harpoon into his fkull; he fell into the sboat, and the reft finding a great reffitance, and that they were likely to be overpowered, rowed back again.

The tide now turned, and he got the fhip fafe under the cannon of the Americans, before a greater force could be difpatched to retake poffeffion of her. गu 2 .


- The lofs on our fide was great cindeed, but the advantage to the Americans was tenfold, as they were in the utmoft diftrefs for thofe materials, and which event may in fome meafure procraftinate this unfortunate war.

Two days after our late accident, we arrived off the ifle of Condre, where we got a pilot,
a pilot, and three days after anchored fafe in the bafon of this city.

Fearful of being too late to fend this by a fhip that is juift failing for England, there is only time to affure you, that I fhall embrace every opportunity of convincing you, with how much fincerity and friendfhip I am,


BEFORE you have any account of this city and its environs, I fhall defrribe to you the river Saint Laurence, which, upon their firft failing up it, is the aftonifhment and admiration of every European. In forming an idea of a river, people in general are apt to judge by comparifon: thofe who have made the tour of Europe, inftantly call to mind the Rhine and the Danube; thofe who have not, the Thames. What will you fay, when you are informed that there, though very noble and beautiful, are but mere rivulets, when
put in competition with that of Saint


This river iffues from lake Ontario, taking its courfe north-eaft, wafhing Montreal, where it receives the Outtuais, forming many fertile iflands, and a lake which is called St. Pierre. It continues the fame courfe, and meets the tide 400 miles from the fea, where it is navigable for large veffels. After receiving in its progrefs innumerable ftreams, this great river falls into the ocean at Cape Rofier; it is there 90 miles broad, where the cold in general is fevere, and the fea rather boifterous. In its progrefs it forms variety of bays, harbours and iflands, many of the latter being extremely fruitful and pleafant.

The river Saint Laurence has ever been looked upon as a good defence to this province, for in the neighbourhood of Quebec,
it abounds with hidden rocks, with ftrong currents in many places, which force the fhips to make various windings. From the time that Quebec was befieged by Sir William Phipps, in the year 1690 , who was obliged to retire with a great lofs of thipping, this river was very little known to the Englifh till the year 1759 , when Sir Charles Saunders, with a fleet of 50 Englifh men of war, and near 300 fail of tranfports, arxived off Quebec, without the lofs of a fingle fhip, which clearly proves thofe dangers were not fo great as had been reprefented. Since that time it has been better known; and though we have not at prefent at this place fo many men of war, yet there are near as many tranfports, notwithftanding the navigation up this river from the fea is rendered very dangerous, by the ftrength of the current and the number of fand-banks, which frequently arife in places where they never appeared before; the fatal confequences of
which feveral veffels have experienced this war. $\qquad$

There are abundance of porpoifes in the river St. Laurence, which are moftly white, and when they rife to the furface of the water, have the appearance of an hog fwimming. At night, if I may be allowed the expreffion, without being accufed of an Iricifm, they caufe moft beautiful fire works in the water: for being in fuch abundance, and darting with amazing velocity, a continued fream of light glides through the water, and as fhoals of them frequently crofs each other, the luminous appearance is fo picturefque, that no defcription can reach it.

On our entering the river St. Laurence, we faw, off the ifland of Anticofti, a great number of feals, one of which we caught. This animal is generally ranked amongft the clafs of fifh, although produced on land,
land, and living more there than in water. Its head refembles that of a maftiff, it has four paws which are very fhort, efpecially the hinder ones, ferving rather to crawl, than to walk upon, and refembling fins; but the fore feet have claws; the fkin is exceeding hard and covered with fhort hair; they are firft white, but as they grow up turn to fandy or black, and fome of them are of three different colours.

There are two forts, the larger weighing near two thoufand pounds, and have a fharper fnout than the others. I have been told that the Indians have the art of taming thefe creatures, fo as to make them follow like a dog.

I am led to imagine they couple and bring forth their young on the rocks, from this reafon, wherein the powerful inftinct of nature fhewed itfelf very predominantly: one day, feveral large ones that had got
their young on their backs, dropt them now and then into the water and took them up again, which no doubt, as being brought forth upon land, was to teach them to fwim; it is not very furprizing, when it is confidered this animal is amphibious: but the mode is exactly the fame, only changing the element, with that of the feathered creation, whofe little ones flutter from fpray to fpray, before they venture to fly abroad. The eagle carries her young, to train them up to encounter boifterous winds.

Thefe animals are caught on the coaft of Labrador. The Canadians go to this frozen and almoft uninhabitable coaft, in the middle of October, and remain there till June; their mode of catching them is by placing nets between the continent and a few fmall iflands, where coming in fhoals from the eaft, in attempting to pafs thefe ftraights, they are caught; they then con-
vey them to land, where they remain frozen till the month of May; the oil is then extracted from them, and it is faid that feven of eight of thefe animals will yield a hogfhead. The ufe of its fkin is fo generally known, it needs no defcription; its flefh is allowed to be very good, but if you had partaken of it, as I have done, you would coincide with me in opinion, that it turns to better account when converted into blubber.

The tide goes a league beyond Trois Rivieres, which is thirty leagues higher up the river. The difference of the tide at this place is generally between forty-five and forty-eight feet, but at the new and full moon, from fifty-four to fifty-feven, which is very confiderable.

The river is three quarters of a mile broad here, and as the fea water, though it does not come up immediately to the
town,
town, renders it fomewhat brackifh, the inhabitants make ufe of it only for culinary purpofes, having fpring water for their beverage.

In failing up the river St. Laurence, the firft plantations you meet with are about fifty leagues on the fouth, and twenty on the north fide of the river, below Quebec: they are but thinly fcattered, and their produce very indifferent. The fertile fields eommence near the capital, which I am informed grow better, the nearer you advance to Montreal.

About half way up the river, we came to the Ifles aux Oifeaux, and paffed them about the diftance of a cannon fhot; they are two rocks that rife up in a conical form, about 60 feet above the furface of the water, the largeft of which appeared to be about two or three hundred feet in circumference; they are very near one another, VoL. I. D and
and there does not appear a fufficient depth of water between them for a fmall fhallop. It is difficult to fay what color thefe are of, as both furface and banks are entirely covered with the dung of the birds that refort thither; however, there were difcernable in places fome veins of a reddifh caft.

One of the mates of the fhip faid he had been on them, and had loaded a fmall fhallop with eggs, which were of different forts, and that the ftench arifing from the dung was almoft infupportable. Befides the fea-gulls, and other fowls from the neighbouring lands, there is found a fpecies that cannot fly. It appears to me wonderful, in fo prodigious a multitude of nefts, how every one finds its own. At my requeft, the Captain of the thip fired a cannon fhot, which fpread the alarm over all this feathered commonwealth, when there arofe over the two iflands

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } \quad 35
$$

iflands a thick cloud of fowl，at leaft two or three leagues in circuit．

One material circumftance I forgot to mention to you，happened in our voyage to this place．In the middle of Auguft， after we had been incommoded for feveral days with exceffive heats，one morning， foon after we got up，we felt fuch an in－ tenfe cold，that both the Captain and my－ felf were obliged to put on our great coats． We could by no means imagine the caufe of this alteration，the weather being extremely fine，and particularly as the wind did not blow from the north．But on the third morning，juft before day－break，a failor called out with all his might，＂luff，luff，＂ which the man at the helm had fcarcely done，when an enormous piece of ice paffed along－fide of the veffel，which infallibly muft have dafhed her to pieces，had fhe ftruck againft it．At day－break we faw it， when it appeared to be about fix times as

$$
\text { D } 2 ~ l a r g e ~_{l}
$$

large as our fhip, and twice the heighth of its mafts. You well know that only one third of ice, while fwimming, appears above water, and when that is confidered, I do not wonder that the ignorant fhould not readily affent to the relations given by travellers, of thefe frozen productions of nature.

Having already fwelled this letter beyond its intended limits, and wifhing to avoid, as much as poffible, being too diffufe on trivial fubjects, I fhall conclude it with my beft wirhes for your welfare and happinefs, affuring you that I am, with friendfhip and efteem,

Yours, \&cc.

## L E T T E R V.

$$
\text { Quebec, OA. } 24^{t h}, 1776 .
$$

DEAR SIR?
etter be

AGREEABLE to my promife in a former letter, I fhall now proceed in the defcription of the river St. Laurence, with fome occurrences which befel us, previous to our arrival at Quebec.

One of the fineft bays to be met with in going up the river, is that of St. Paul, and as we were under the neceffity of anchoring oppofite to it, till the return of tide, I prevailed on the Captain to go on fhore.

Upon our landing, the Prieft of the parifh came and invited us to his houfe, treating us with much hofpitality. He was a man rather advanced in years, a native of France, and poffiefled of great learning; he had been recommended by the French Court to the Bifhop of Quebec, while this province was under their government, and, as I am afraid is the cafe with too many well deferving characters, was poorly rewarded, by being made Prieft of this frnall parifh, for fome effential fervices he had rendered the French, which, however, has many privileges annexed to it,

From the great veneration and refpect that was fhewn him, one would naturally conclude he was much beloved by his parifhioners, and his converfation turned upon making them happy, by inftructing them both in religious and moral duties, encouraging induftry, and divefting them
of thofe innate favage difpofitions, which, he obferved, the lower fort of Canadians are but too prone to.

It was impoffible to fay which fhould be moft admired, his fmile of welcome, the neatnefs of the repaft, or the hilarity of his converfation; all of which gave me the greater pleafure, when put in contraft with the other French Priefts I have met with, who are auftere and contracted, and fo difgufting, that rather than fit down with them, I would eat hay with my horfe.

This bay is about eighteen leagues below Quebec, containing only this fmall parifh, which is fome diftance from the fhore of the bay, on a low plain, formed by the river. It is furrounded with exceeding high mountains on every fide, excepting one large gap, which runs parallel to the river. The farms are at fome diffance from each other, and the church is
D 4 reckoned
reckoned one of the moft ancient in Canada, which feems confirmed by its bad ar-chitecture, and the want of ornaments ; the walls are formed of pieces of timber, erected at two feet diftance, which fupport the roof, and between thefe timbers the fpace is filled up with a kind of lime-flate, The church has no fteeple, its roof is flat, and above this roof a bell is fixed in the open air. Moft of the country around this bay belongs to the Prieft, who lets it to the farmers.

The inhabitants chiefly live by agriculture, and the profits arifing from their commerce in tar, which they extract from the red pine, by making an incifion into the tree in, the fpring of the year, when the fap is rifing, and before the tree has ftopped running, it will produce feveral gallons of turpentine, which they eafily manufacture into tar.

It may be conjectured, that the country fituated upon the bay of this river being low, it was originally part of the bottom of the river, and was formed either by the decreafe of water, or increafe of earth, carried from the brooks, or thrown on it by ftorms, as a great part of the plants that grow here are marine. But in order fully fo inform myfelf whether it was really as I apprehended, I enquired of feveral of the inhabitants, if ever they had found any fhells in digging, who anfwered, that they had never met with any thing but different. kinds of earth and fand.

There is one thing very remarkable, of which we had a proof: the wind is generally different in the bay to what it is in the river, for upon failing into the bay we had as favourable a wind as could blow, but in the moment of entrance, it was directly the reverfe, which is thus acounted for: the bay being furrounded on all fides, except

## 42 INTERIOR TRAVELS

except one, with high mountains, and covered with tall woods, when the wind comes from the river, it ftrikes againft fome of thefe mountains, where it is repelled, and confequently takes an oppofite direction.

The people who inhabit this bay, as likewife thofe fettled lower down the river, feem very poor; they have the neceffaries of life in abundance, but debar themfelves of the comforts that fhould arife from them, living chiefly upon bread and milk, and carrying their other provifions, fuch as butter, cheefe, flefh, poultry, eggs, \&zc. to market, where having difpofed of them, they purchafe cloaths, brandy, and dreffes for the women. Yet notwithrtanding their paure manner of living, they are always chearful and in high f pirits.

Our object on going on fhore was not fo much to gratify our curiofity, as to
procure fome vegetables; and as the Captain of the fhip could not fpeak a word of French, as indifferent a Frenchman as you know me to be, I was obliged to be the interpreter on this occafion. I however made the inhabitants underftand me very well, till I afked for fome potatoes, by the ufual fchool term of pommes de terre, and by which I underftand they are called in France; yet, notwithftanding the Canadians are allowed to fpeak as pure French as at Paris, I could not make them comprehend what it was I wanted, the man continually faying, Monfieur, je fuis bien faché de ne pouvoir comprendre ce que vous foubaitez; at the fame time expreffing great uneafinefs, as I repeatedly affured him, que jetois bien fur qu'il en avoit, which feemed to vex him ftill more. However, in walking over his plantation, I happened to fee a parcel in the corner of a fhed; pointing to them I faid, Voila se que je demande, upon which, with great
great joy in his countenance, he ex $\rightarrow$ claimed, Ob! Monfieur, ce font des putat, putat; adding, with great heartinefs, 2u'il etoit bien aife d'etre en etat de me fatisfaire. Upon my telling him, in England we called them pommes de terre, he added, with a remark which I fhould not have expected, थue ce nom leur convenoit mieux que tout autre. As I paid him very liberally for the vegetables we had of him, he faid, with great expreffion of gratitude, Ab! Monfieur, je me fouviendrai toujours de vos bontés et des pommes de terre.

Canada, from the fertility of its foil, and the falubrity of its climate, you would naturally imagine, contributed greatly to its own profperity; but thefe, as in moft other fituations, are counterbalanced by its difadvantages. Canada has only one river for its exports and imports, and even this is fo blocked up with ice, as not to be navir
gable during fix months, while heavy fogs render the navigation flow and difficult the remainder of the year. And although the produce of Canada is fuperior to that of the other provinces, ftill the latter, not having fimilar impediments to encounter, will always have a decided advantage over this, in the convenience of almofr uninterrupted navigation.

The farm houfes are moftly built of timber, confifting of three or four rooms, and in one they have an iron ftove, which is rendered fo hot, as to communicate fufficient warmth to the reft. The roofs are covered with boards, and the crevices and chinks of the timbers are filled with clay, and their out buildings are thatched with ftraw.

Below the bay of Gafpey there is an ifland, called Ifle Percée; on your approach to it, it has the appearance of the fragment
ment of an old wall, being a fteep rock of about thirty fathoms in length, ten in heighth, and four in breadth, which the pilot told us was reported formerly to have joined Mont Foli, which fands oppofite to it upon the Continent. This rock has in the center of it an opening, in the form of an arch (through which a fmall fchooner might pafs in full fail) ; from which circumftance, you will eafly imagine, it derives its name of Ifle Percée.

The laft object that attracts your attention before you enter the harbour of Quebec , is the ifle of Orleans, a moft beautiful large ifland, fituated in the middle of the river St. Laurence. It is feven leagues and a half long, and two broad, in the wideft part, very high, with flores extremely fteep and woody, though in fome places there is a gradual defcent to the river, and where that is the cafe, it is entirely free from woods, and upon thefe fpots
fpots there are farm houfes clofe to the fhore.

The ine itfelf is well cultivated, and the eye is continually amufed with large ftone houfes, corn fields, meadows, paftures and woods, with the addition of feveral good ftone churches, fome of which ftand fo clofe to the river, and it being Sunday when we paffed the ifland, that we heard them at mafs.

The river St. Laurence, till you come to this ifland, is moftly four or five leagues in breadth, but after you pafs it, fuddenly narrows, fo as to be no more than a mile broad at Quebec, and from which circumflance this city derives its name, from the Indian word Quebeio, or Quebec, which fignifies a frait or narrowing.

Shortly after we had paffed this inland, and turned Point Levy; we entered the harbour,
harbour, which has the appearance of a large bay, for Point Levy ftretches itfelf out towards the Ifle of Orleans, fo as to hide the fotuth channel; and that ifland projects fo as to conceal the north.

On entrance, you are ftruck with the grandeur and confufion and variety of objects that prefent themfelves: fronting is the city; on the right is the beautiful fall of Montmorency, and a view up the river St. Charles; on the left there is an extenfive view up the river St. Laurence, and over the falls of Montmorency; a des lightful profpect of feveral leagues round the country, interfperfed with the villages of Beauport, Charlebourg, \&cc. a particular account of which I fhall give you in my next.

I am, yours, \&cc.

THROtGit AMERICA: 49

MY DEAR FRIEND,

N my defcription of this province, you muft not expect a tirefome detail of diftances, or a romantic defcription of the country, but a few general obfervations, as I fhall pafs through the different parts of it, which are deferving notice.

This city, the capital of Canada, from the fingularity of its fituation, boafts of having that which no other city in the known world poffeffes, a frefh water harbour, an hundred and twenty leagues from Vol. I.

E
the
the fea, capable of containing an hundred fhips of the line; it is built in the form of an amphitheatre, on the declivity of a peninfula, formed by the rivers St. Laurence and St. Charles, and commands a profpect over extenfive fields, which appears rich, lively and beautiful.

This city fuffered fo much during the long fiege, laft winter, that it will by no means anfwer the beautiful defcription given by that elegant writer Mrs. Brookes, in her Emily Montague, for many houfes were deftroyed for fuel, athers to prevent harbouring the enemy, and fhot and fhells continually defacing and burning the reft, you muft eaflly imagine, greatly contribute to deftroy all ideas of regularity.

The city is divided into two towns, diftinguifhed by the upper and the lower, which, during the fiege, were feparated by a ftrong

## THROUGH AMERICA.

ftrong ftockade, which proved extremely fortunate for us, as the enemy got into the lower town, but not being able to keep poffeffion, they fet it on fire, and nearly deftroyed the whole of it.

There are two communications from the lower to the upper town, the one for carriages, by a ferpentine road up a very fteep afcent, and the other for foot paffengers, up a flight of fteps cut out of the rock.

The carriage road to the upper town, as well as the ftreets in general, are almoft impaffable for either man or beaft, never having been paved fince the fiege, when the pavement was entirely torn up, that the fhells might bury themfelves in the ground before they burft, whereby they were rendered lefs dangerous.

The diftrefles of the inhabitants in a befieged town, at all times are very great;

E 2 but
but liere they were rendered particularly fo, from the extreme feverity of the weather, being deprived of fuel, and compelled to refide in their cellars, as the only place that could afford them the leaft fhelter.

The Governor's houfe ftands upon an high eminence, and being bomb-proof, the family thought themfelves in perfect fecurity: from its elevation too, it was imagined to be out of the reach of cannon fhot. One evening, however, they were rather tinpleafantly convinced of their crror, by a fhot paffing through an adjoining room to that in which they were playing at cards; this threw them into no little confufion, and obliged them to retire to that part of the houfe in which the other inhabitants were compelled to refide.

You may remember, fome months before my departure from England, that Mr.
Mi. W---, who is a bon vivant, jocularly remarked, if he were confined to any fingle room, it fhould be the cellar; he was then at the Governor's, enjoying his favourite wifh, happy as good company and good wine could make him, the found of every cannon being the fignal for a bumper.

A Major who was here during the fiege, expreffed his aftonifhment to me that the place held out fo long, having an amazing feverity of weather, and numberlefs other difficulties to encounter; and that its fafety was entirely owing to the great exertions of General Carleton, who continually enoouraged the inhabitants to action, for they chiefly compofed the ftrength of the garrifon.

The fuburb of St. Fauxbourg is entirely deftroyed, but that, as well as the lower town, is now rebuilding, and when compleated, muft add greatly to the beauty of

$$
\mathrm{E}_{3}
$$

the
the city. There are feveral quayis, and a convenient place for heavirg down fhips to be repaired, called Cul de Sac, where the King's Thips lay up during the winter, to preferve them from danger tipon the freezing and breaking up of the ice, which is more hazardous than you can imagine; for unlefs the fhips are got into this Cul de Sac in proper time, they are very much damaged, and fometimes totally loft, by the amazing iflands of ice that float down the river.

This city is at prefent badly accommodated as to taverns, there being but one in the upper, and another in the lower town, both of them in the worft fate imaginable; for although they provide good dinners, the reft of the accommodations are fuch as would difgrace the meaneft public-houfe in London. No attendance whatever from fervants; no feperate apartments, and fifteen or twenty people are obliged to fleep
fleep in one room, about a yard apart from each other; ufually deprived of natural reft in fuch vile dormitories, one farcely feels refrefhed the whole day, and let me affure you, fince I have been here, I have not enjoyed a good night's repore, from the fonorous mufic 1 am furrounded with, arifing from that natural and almoft uniyerfal wind inftrument, the nofe. The owners of thefe taverns imagine, if they give good dinners and good wine, they perform wonders. This, however, may be faid in their favour, as to accommodation, that this city has been for many months paft in a very deranged itate, owing to the late fiege.

The Canadians of the higher clafs are very polite and attentive to frangers ; a few days fince, I was invited to dine with one of the principal merchants, cher Monfieur Roberdeau; the dinner was entirely after the French fafinion, and difplayed

$$
\text { E } 4 \quad \text { with }
$$

with much tafte, but fuch was the perverfenefs of my Englifh ftomach, that it could not relifh one of their made difhes; and although I endeavoured to eat, out of compliment, the mafter of the houfe perceived I did not do it with any gufto; he then faid, Ab! Monfieur, vous ne faites que d'arriver dans ce pays; quand vous aurez été avec nous un certain tems, vous dimerez beaucoup notre cuifine. Je fuis bien faché que dans se moment il ne fe trouve rien à voire gout, mais quand vous me ferez l'bonneur de venir une autrefois chez moi, jaurai foin d'avoir du ROAST BEEF et $d u$ PLUMB PUDDING que les Anglois aiment tant. When the defert came, whichwas before the cloth was removed, I made amends for my not being able to eat at dinner, which the mafter of the houfe obferving, faid, Ab! Monfleur, ce n'eft pas que vous ne vous fouciez pas des viandes, mais c'eft que vous etes un pou comme les enfans, vous aimez les friandifes; when, fearful left I fhould be difpleafed at his raillery, with
a politenefs truly French, he filled his glafs, and added, Allons, Monfeur, verferz et vive le Roi d' Angleterre.

Fearful of lofing the opportunity that now prefents itfelf of conveying this to England, I have but juft time fubscribe my felf,

> Yours, scc.
 LET-

## I. E T T E R VII.



 MY DEAR FRIEND,

FHE hafty conclufion I was obliged to put to my laft, having prevented me from entering fo fully into the defcription of this city as I had intended, I now tranfmit to you fome further particulars relative to its fiege, and the religion of its $\mathrm{in}_{7}$ habitants.

The caufeway by which General Montgomery made his attack, is not more than twenty-four feet wide; on one fide is a lofty perpendicular rock, and on the other a fteep precipice, without any fence, down
to the river; this caufeway was defended by two ftrong barriers, and were I induced to give an opinion, nothing but a defperate effore could juftify the attack. The event fatally proved it; for upon the adyance of the enemy, the fiff barrier was abandoned, which, after they had broke down, flufhed with fuccefs; and the hopes of eafily gaining the upper town, they rufhed on (with an intrepidity that might expect every thing from their valor) to the fecond barrier, where two pieces of cannon were concealed, and upon their approach were immediately fired, when great numbers of them were killed and wounded, and in their retreat many fell down the precipice; this defeat greatly contributed to put an end to the fiege, the termination of which, had nearly been fruftrated, by the eager impettiofity of the failors, who were pofted with thofe guns, as they could fcarcely be reftrained from firing them when the enemy attacked the

> firft

6Q INTERIOR TRAVELS
firft barrier, which, if they had done, tho flaughter would not have been fo great, nor the enemy perhaps have loft their brave Commander. But by the threats of the officers upon duty at that poft, the guns were not fired till the enemy were within a few yards of them; and as they advanced abreaft, as many as the caufeway would admit of, you may eafily conceive what havoc there muft have been amongft them.

In this daring enterprize fell a man, who lived long enough to eftablifh a reputation, Nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetuflas, quod nec Jovis ira nec ignis, as no doubt it will be handed down by the Americans to the lateft ages. He died too foan for the fupport of that unnatural faction, to which, from miftaken principles, he was deeply attached; and being a man worthy of fome notice, you fhall know the little hiflory I have been able to collect of him.

In the laft war he was an officer in our fervice, and diftingaifhed himfelf in feveral inftances. At the peace he came over to this country, and married an American lady, where by his conduct and agreeable manners, he was refpected as much as if the had been a native; and being, from his marriage and long refidence in the country, confidered as a man fit to be trufted with a command, he was appointed Brigadier General by the Congrefs; this commiffion he wifhed to decline, feeling a compunction, as a native of Great Britain, and once in the King's fervice, to bear arms againf his Sovereign. His wavering inclination was unfortunately fubdued, by the overperfuafion of a fond wife, whom he loved moft affectionately, and the importunate folicitation of his relations and friends. When he had taken a decided part, his conduct fully correfponded with the high opinion that had been formed of his abilities and fidelity. No one who lived fo
fhort a time in their employ, could render them more impontant fervices, or do their caufe more honor.

When he had been induced to facrinice the happinefs he enjojed in private life, and enter into the fervice of the Congrefs, he was then abfolved from all views adverfe to their party (of which he had been fufpected) and confidered as a man who took a part in the caufe from confcience and principle. In this light he was viewed while living, and fpoken of when dead. He had the fingular felicity of being equally efteemed by the friends and foes of the party he efpoufed; the latter acknowledged his worth, though they reprobated the caufe in which he fell. To the praife of General Carleton, his remains were, by the General's order, interred with all military honors.

Very flortly after this repulfe, an American foldier, in attempting to ftep out of his batteaux, at Wolfe's Cove, fell into the water, and catching hold of a flake of ice that was floating down the river, he got upon it, and was carried down the ftream. As he paffed Quebec clofe to the fhore, he was feen by a centinel, who obferving a man in diftrefs, called out for help, when numbers flew to his affiftance, and found him motionlefs; by the help of fpirituous liquors, with fome difficulty they brought him to life for a moment, and juft recovering fpeech enough to tell them, that the city would not long be in our poffeffion, he inftantly expired.

A mile from the city is a Convent, that was once polfered of a beautiful garden, but this, as well as their chapel, with the images and other ornaments of their religion, are greatly injured. The enemy, after

64 TNTERIOR TRAVELS
after taking poffeffion of the Convent; converted it into an hofpital, and compelled the nuns to attend upon their fick and wounded; and what was ftill more perfecuting to their religion than to their wifhes, feveral of the nuns, after they had abandoned it, proved capable of in fome meafure making up for the ravages of war, by producing what may in future become the ftrength and fupport of their country.

There are feveral churches in each town, but thofe in the upper are the moft magnificent, and have fuftained the leaft damage. The largeft of thefe churches, and what may be termed the cathedral, has nothing worthy of notice, except a handfome fteeple; it is entirely roofed with flate, and is the only building I obferved that has this advantage, they being all covered with fhingles. It is much ornamented in the infide; the gallery is bold, light,

THROUGH AMERICA.
light, and well wrought, furrounded with an iron balluftrade, painted and gilt, of curious workmanfhip; one thing, however, appears very fingular, that the pulpit is likewife gilt, and feems to have had more labor beltowed upon, than it is ever likely to have witbin it; there are three altars handfomely defigned, and fome good pictures ; it is without any dome or cu pola, having only a flat ceiling, very curioufly ornamented; it is not as in moft Cathedrals, paved with ftone, but floored with planks, which makes this church the more fupportable in winter; in others you are generally ftarved to death with cold. After the Romifh fervice is over, on a Sunday, the Governor, with the officers and foldiers of the garrifon, and the Proteftant inhabitants of the city, refort thither to their worfhip. This little circumftance I mention to you, as the paffing of the Quebec bill made fuch a noife in England; clearly to fhew there

[^1]F
is
is no animofity among the inhabitants, on the fcore of religion. Where the Canadians, who conftitute the principal part of the inhabitants of this province, did not interfere with our religion, I cannot but think it was a very neceffary and politic ftep in Government to tolerate theirs; as at the time the bill paffed, it was judged proper to make this facrifice to them, in order to gain their affections, which feemed to be wavering, whether they fhould not join the other provinces in rebellion againft England.

For my own part, I am led to imagine, from the converfation I have had with feveral of the principal inhabitants, they never were in the leaft apprehenfive of their religion being fuppreffed, but that idea was inftilled into their minds by fome party at home, who, I am forry to obferve, are more dangerous than any enemy we can poffibly have abroad.

With all the advantages of the laws of our conftitution, the toleration of their religion, and the bleffings of liberty, the Canadians are by no means well affected to the Englifh Government, but have a ftrong propenfity to be under the protection of the French; and, I am confident, would affift the Americans, had we not fuch a powerful force in this province.

The garrifon of this city, and a few inhabitants at Montreal, are ftaunch to the interefts of Government; for their fidelity and courage have been proved; upon the commencement of the fiege, the General ordered every one out of the city, that he could entertain the leaft fufpicion of, none of whom have fince made their appearance.

The army is now returning from the Lakes, and at prefent the garrifon confifts of Colonel Maclean's regiment, and the
recruits lately arrived from England; the $34^{\text {th }}$ regiment is daily expected, as the army is getting into winter quarters. General Carleton and General Burgoyne are both here, the latter of whom fails for England in a few days.

My friend Captain W --n , who is embarking for that country where my fondeft wifhes are placed, will deliver you this: he has juft called upon me for my letters. I muft therefore conclude. You thall hear from me by the lateft fhip that fails.

> Yours, \&cc.

> LET-

THROUGH AMERICA.

L E T T E R VIII.

2uebec, Nov: $4^{t h}, 1776$.
n, who is
MY DEAR FRIEND,

VISITING two or three of the villages round this city, has enabled me to give you fome little defcription of the country and its inhabitants.

About Charlebourg and Beauport it is rather cbampaign, but becomes more woody towards Lorette. The farm houfes interfperfed about the country are very numerous, and being generally whitened on the outfide, form a neat and picturefque appearance : their houfes moftly confint of one floor, very few having a fory to them, which gives rife to the idea, that the Ca -

$$
\mathrm{F}_{3} \text { nadians }
$$

nadians will tell a fory well, though they never make one.

You would be pleafed to find them extremely neat in their houfes, very attentive to their cattle, and careful of the ftock on their farms. They are at prefent employed in cutting and getting in wood for the winter, for themfelves and the market, for though it is fo early, there has been a fevere fall of fnow; wood-cutting continues all this month, and in December, when the winter is fet in, it is carried into the city upon fleighs over the fnow, being a much eafier conveyance than with carts, as the roads are fo intolerably bad.

The Canadians in general are a fwarthy people, and low in ftature; their drefs confifts of a kind of jacket, and when the weather is cold, a blanket coat, which they faften round them with a worfted fafh. They moltly wear a woollen cap,

THROUGH AMERICA.
but in the cold weather a fur one, and have amazing long queues, of which they are exceedingly proud. They are feldom or ever found without a pipe in their mouths, a habit which they acquire in their very infancy. I was much furprized upon going into one of their houfes, in which there was a large family, moftly boys, to find, that from the youngeft up to the father, they all fmoaked; nay, one of three years old had a pipe in his mouth. Their ufual mode of living being chiefly milk and vegetables, which, joined to the number of the faft days impofed on them by their religion, renders them a very meagre and flender people.

The women are extremely lively, goodnatured and obliging, and very neat in their perfons, but have not the leaft pretenfion to beauty. The men are far from agreeable, for fince they have enjoyed the bleffings of an Englifh Government, they $\mathrm{F}_{4}$ are
are become infolent and overbearing, eafily offended, and when they fancy themfelves fo, their cry is, Je vais le dire au General Carleton ; and the General is of that goodnatured, affable difpofition, that he always liftens to their complaints, and is continually plagued and tormented with fome of the moft trivial nature, by thefe troublefome and tenacious people, for they conceive their Governor is bound to hear them, efpecially their Seigneurs, or Lords of the village; it is a title you have not among you, but I affure you thofe who poffefs it here, fancy themfelves of no little importance, and affume more confequence than the firft peer in England.

Thefe Seigneurs are defcendants of thofe officers and gentlemen who firft fettled, and had grants in this province, when Canada was only a vast foreft; who, not being proper perfons to cultivate it themfelves, nor poffeffed of a fufficient fund to pay labour-
ers, let out the grounds at a very flender quit rent; fo that with the fines, which were here very fmall, and what is called the Droit du Moulin, छु Metairie, a lordfhip, which confifts of two leagues in front, and an unlimited depth, can yield them no great revenue; and there are many planters on their manors, who by their induftry have become wealthier than the owner himfelf; notwithftanding which they ftand in great awe of thefe Seigneurs, as they are defcended from antient, nobility in France, the forefathers of whom were permitted by Louis XIV. to exercife commerce as well by fea as land, without queftion, interruption, or derogating from their quality and rights; and to you, who fo well know the French, I need not fay in what manner any one defcended from nobility conducts himfelf, and the bauteur he treats every one with.

About

About three leagues from this city is a nation of Indians, who live at a fmall village called Indian Lorette: they are quite civilized, have a church, go regularly to mafs, and are extremely ingenious in making bead ornaments.

Thefe Indians, who are really Chriftians, of the Romifh perfuafion, have a chapel built nearly on the model, and of the fame dimenfions as that I have heard you relate you met with in Italy, of Santa Cafa, and, as in that, have an image of the Virgin, which, upon enquiry, appears to be a copy of that very ftatue. Whether it was the effect of imagination, devotion, or of any other caufe, I cannot fay, but upon attending the chapel, I was feized with an inward and facred terror, of which I can give no account. The folid piety of the Indians, (whom we are taught to believe fo naturally ferocious, as no edification, religious or moral, can overcome) added,
added to the gloomy horror of the fituation, made a violent impreffion upon me, which became the more ftrong, upon obferving the fervor and modety which they difplayed in their devotions.

Thefe Indians had a great number of dogs with them, which feems to be the only domeftic animal they breed; they are trained up for hunting, and are equal to any hounds; appearing to be all of one fpecies, having upright ears, of dark brindled color, with a long fnout, like that of a wolf. None of our Englifh dogs are more remarkable for their fidelity, which is rather to be wondered at, being but very ill fed, and never careffed by them.

As hereafter, and no doubt before my return to England, I fhall meet with many Indians of different nations, cuftoms and
manners,
manners, give me leave to make a few reflections upon thefe favages, as they are called, and civilized man.

In regard to the former, their origin and antiquity is quite uncertain; the only matter, therefore, to be confidered is, whether thefe untutored nations are more or lefs happy than us? Whether they, who are in the condition of man left to mere animal inftinct, paffing their lives in hunting, feeding, producing their fpecies, and repofing themfelves, do not pafs a life of more felicity than ours, who can enjoy every laxury of life, and vary our indulgences and wants in a thoufand ways?

It is in our nature and difpofitions, that we muft look for the means of happinefs. Wherein then does it confift? Prefent fubfiftence, and (which I think there can be none fo hardened as not to have) a thought of futurity, and the hopes of enjoying every
bleffing that is attendant on it. The favage never is in want; he lays in no fores, becaufe the earth and waters are refervoirs to fupply them. Fifh and game are to be had all the year. The favage has no houfe to fecure him from the inclemency of the external air, or commodious fire places, his furs anfwering all thefe purpofes. His labor is but for his own benefit; he fleeps when he is weary, and is a ftranger to reftlefs nights. Little does he experience wearinefs that arifes from unfatisfied defires, or that uneafinefs of mind which fprings from prejudice or vanity. As far as I can perceive, the Indian is fubject to no evils but thofe infiicted by nature.

In what manner then do we enjoy a greater happinefs? Our food may be more wholefome and delicate, our cloaths may be fofter, and our habitations fecure us better againft the weather; but then obferve the common people, who are the fup-
port of civil fociety ; the number of men who in all ftates bear the burthen of labor; can they be faid to be happy, who, by the luxury and police of their governments, are reduced to a fate of fervitude? And to what outrages are thofe in a higher fphere expofed to? If you are poffeffed of any property, you know not how far it may be called your own, but muft, in all probability, divide the produce between the lawyer, in teaching you how to preferve it, and the collector, who comes to levy undimited taxes. If you have no property, how can you be affured of a permanent fubfiftence? What induftry or invention is fecure againft the viciffitudes of fortune, or the encroachment of others.

In the forefts of America, if there is any fcarcity in the north, the favages bend their courfe to the fouth; but in our civilized flates, we are confined within certain limits, where if famine, or war, or peftilence,
with all their concomitant horrors, fhould befal us, all muft participate.

It certainly is apparent to every one, that injuftice prevails in the partial diftribution of fortunes and flations, which muft be the effect and the caufe of oppreffron. In vain does cuftom, prejudice, ignorance, or hard labor, ftupify thofe of the lower clafs, fo as to render them infenfible of their degradation; it is not in the power of religion or morality to hinder them from feeing and feeling the arrangements of policy, in the diftribution of what we call good and evil; and, no doubt, you muft have often heard a poor man expoftulating with heaven, "What have I done, that I fhould deferve to be born in fuch an indigent and dependent fituation ?"

The reafon we prefer our condition to that of the favages is, becaufe civilization
has rendered us incapable of bearing fome natural hardfaips, which they can endure; and fimply that we are attached to fome induigence cuftom has made neceffary to us. As a proof of this aflertion, and how a civilized man may habituate himfelf to the fociety of favages, and return to this fate of nature, let me relate the fituation of a Scotchman, who was caft away upon the Iland of Fernandez, where he lived alone; his only enjoyments confifted in fupplying his wants, and to fuch a pitch had his ideas of happinefs raifed themfelves, that he forgot his country, his language, his name, and even the articulation of words. And after a banifhment of four years, from the burthens of focial life, he had loft all thought of the part, or anxiety for the future.

One of the firft principles we imbibe, one of the firit inftincts of man, is a confcioufnefs of independence; and no ast . doubt
doubt but you muft have obferved, that the man who poffeffes a competent fubfiftence is incomparably happier than the rich man, who is reftrained by prejudices and fafhions, which inceffantly are reminding him of the lofs of his liberty, and which too frequently are the occafion of the rafh and fatal act of fuicide.

In comparing the fate of the favages to that of children, the queftion may eafily be decided, which has been fo warmly in debate among the moft learned men, "whether the ftate of nature has the advantage over that of focial life?" And you, no doubt, will readily allow, that your ftate of childhood, notwithftanding the reftraint of education, was the happieft period of your life. Nothing furely can more clearly indicate the happinefs that children feel, than that habitual chearfulnefs they demonftrate, when not under the fchoolmafter's rod.
Vol, I.

G
After

After all, a fingle word may determine this great queftion. Let us afk the civilized man if he is happy; and the favage whether he is unhappy? If they both anfwer in the negative, there is an end of the difpute.

How mortifying muft this parallel be to civilized nations? And the more painful the reflection, as it awakens the feelings to the caufe of their fufferings; no doubt but they will one time or other be convinced from whence it arifes---from the confufion of their opinions, from the defects of their political conftitutions, and from the capricioufnefs of their laws, which ever are in continual oppofition to the laws of nature. But for fear you think I am growing too fententious, I fhall return to my defcription of this province.

THROUGH AMERICA.
The woods of Canada abound with a large kind of rabbits, which are of a brown color in the fummer, and turn white in the winter, one of the effects of the extreme cold or fnow that prevails in this climate ; we found likewife vaft quantities of partridges, much larger than ours, which the Canadians call pheafants; there are two forts of them, the fpruce and the pine: the meat of the former is very delicious, to thofe who are fond of the flavor of the fpruce. The market at this place is well fupplied with all kind of provifion, fifh and vegetables in abundance.

The place beft adapted to repay the labours of the hufbandman, are pointed out to him by the fpontaneous productions of nature; where the pine, the fir-tree, and the cedar grow folitarily, there he finds only watry and fandy grounds : but wherever the foil is covered with maple, oak, beech, yoke, elm, hickory, and fmall

$$
G 2
$$

cherry-
cherry-trees, there he is certain to meet with a reward for his trouble of clearing away the woods, and may expect a great increafe, without the difficulty of manuring.

Being informed that the pacquet fails this afternoon, and having feveral other letters to write, a further account of this province muft be delayed till my next; and in hopes you will pardon my breaking off fo abruptly, and leaving you in a fate of fufpence, I remain,

Yours, \&cc.

THROUGH AMERICA.
the pacolyer ing feveral

II accolith d
till mynefy
n my bratu g you till

OBLIGED to conclude my laft rather haftily, I fhall refume my obferyations on this province, without any apology.
Yous, 1
Moft of the plantations in Canada are fufficient to fupply the wants of their refpective owners, and there are few of them that do not yield rye, maize, barley, flax, hemp, tobacco, pulfe and pot-herbs, in great abundance, and thofe of an excellent quality.

$$
\mathrm{G}_{3}
$$

It

It is capable of furnihing many articles for a trade with the Weft Indies, which was wholly neglected, whilft this province was under the French Government ; but fince in our poffeffion, great quantities of flour, planks, and timber, proper for building, have been exported to them: and as there is perhaps no country in the whole world which produces more forts of wood, or of a better quality, you may eafily judge what immenfe riches may be drawn from thence, it confifting principally of woods.

I know not whether giving you an account of the extenfive forefts of Canada, will afford you any entertainment ; but when I inform you that they have the appearance of being as ancient as the world itfelf, and were never planted by the hand of man, I think you will find fome amulement in the defcription of them.

On my firft arrival in this country, I was ftruck with the loftinefs of the pines, firtrees, and cedars, which are of a fize perfectly aftonifhing. There are two forts of pine, both of them yielding turpentine. The white pines produce, on their upper extremities a kind of mufhroom, which the Canadians adminifter in cafes of the dyfentery. The red pines contain more turpentine, are heavier, and do not grow to fuch a thicknefs; but where they flourifh, the land is reckoned very good to raife corn,

There are feveral fpecies of fir-trees, which rife to a great height, are excellently calculated for mafts, as well as every fort of carpenter's work.

There are two forts of cedars too, the white and red, the former of which grows the thickeft, and the odour is in its leaves; whereas, in the latter, the odour is in the

$$
G_{4} \text { wood, }
$$

wood, and far more agreeable. Of thefe trees the Canadians make palings, but moftly fhingles for covering their houfes, from its extreme lightnefs,

All over Canada are two forts of oak; the white grows in low fwampy grounds, the red in dry fandy lands.

There are three forts of walnuts; the hard, the foft, and another with a thin bark, The hard fort bear a fmall nut, very good to eat, but apt to occafion coftivenefs, the wood of which is only fit to burn. The tender bears a large fruit, with a hard fhell, the kernels of which are excellent: the wood of this tree is fingularly curious, being almoft incorruptible in water or in the ground, and difficult to confume in the fire: of this wood the Canadians make their coffins. The third fort produces a nut which is exceedingly bitter,
but yields an excellent oil, ufed by the inhabitants for their lamps,

Beech and elm trees are in great abundance; and in the thickeft woods are found vaft numbers of cherry and plumb-trees.

There are an infinite number of others, but as I am no Botanift, you will pardon my giving an account of what is here in fuch variety, that perfons who have taken the mort unremitting pains to difcover them, have not been capable of defcribing half their number, I fhall conclude this heavy detail of trees, with that of the maple, which boarts of many excellent qualities,

The maple tree yields in great quantities a liquor which is cool and refrefhing, with an agreeable flavor. The Canadians make a fugar of it, a very good pectoral, and ufed for coughs. There are many
trees that yield a liquor they can convert into fugar, but none in fuch abundance as the maple. You will no doubt be furprized to find, in Canada, what Virgil predicted of the Golden Age, Et dura quercus fudabunt rofcida mella.

The ftock of the farming part of the inhabitants in this province, confifts generally of about a fcore or two of fheep, ten or twelve cows, and five or fix oxen for the plough ; the cattle are fmall but excellent, and the people, fince they have been under the Englifh Government, live in a degree of eafe and happinefs unknown to the country people in England, and are now improving their farms and enriching themfelves very faft. Before the commencement of the war, they ufed to export vaft quantities of wheat and all forts of grain, to the other provinces and the Weft India iflands; but when under the French Government, they were fo oppreffed by their Seigneurs,

Seigneurs, that they never raifed more grain than would ferve themfelves and the ftock on their farms; whenever they did, it was generally claimed by the Seigneurs for the ufe of Government. The Canadians were at that time a very indolent fet of people: now they reap the fweets of their induftry, and are quite the reverfe.

I went yefterday to view the Fall of Montmorency, which is really beautiful. The breadth of it is not above ten or twelve yards, and its perpendicular height one hundred and twenty feet; by the vio-- lent fall of fuch an immenfe body of water, there is always a thick fog of vapors, which occafions a continual rain, for fome diftance round the bottom. Anxious to examine it as minutely as poffible, I approached within twelve yards of the Fall, when a fudden guft of wind blew fuch a thick fog off the fpray, that in lefs than a minute I was as wet as if I had walked half
an hour in a heavy fhower, which, however, did not prevent my endeavouring to fatisfy my curiofity, for I perfevered, in hopes of accomplifhing my wifh, which, like many of our ardent purfuits, did not bring me that recompence I had flattered myfelf it would; for having obtained the purport of my intention, inftead of the beautiful appearance I had pictured to my imagination, to be difcerned between the rock and the immenfe body of water that was falling from fuch a prodigious height, I found myfelf enveloped in a very thick fog of fpray, fcarcely able to fee my hand when extended, and where, in all probability, if I had continued five minutes, and the wind changed, I was in danger of being drowned. The noife accafioned by the fall was fo great, that an officer who was with me was obliged to fpeak as loud as he could, to make me underftand any thing he faid. It is fometimes heard at Quebec, which is two leagues diftant to the fouthward, and \&s when
when that is the cafe, it is the fign of an approaching ftrong north-eaft wind.

One thing remarkable is, that this plentiful fall of water, which never dries up, one would imagine, muft proceed from fome fine river: but it is quite the reverfe, it being only a puny fream, which in fome places is fcarcely fufficient to cover the ankle ; it flows, however, conftantly, and derives its fource from a pleafant lake, twelve leagues diftant from the falls.

I have vifited the plains of Abraham, to fee the remains of the enemy's encampment, and could not help contrafting thofe who had fo lately abandoned that place, with the poffefiors of it when the brave Wolfe fell! Nor was it poflible to fupprefs a figh to the memory of that gallant officer, who, at fo early a period in life, had acquired the efteem and admiration of all mankind. While in the very arms of death,
added glory and conqueft to the Britifh empire.

Nor could I help lamenting, at the fame time, the fate of an officer of confiderable merit, though an enemy, the brave Montgomery, who commanded the troops that had fo lately abandoned this encampment, and of whom I have already fpoken: he poffeffed all the fire of military ardor, rufhed with impatience in the front of every danger, and met his death, "e'en at the cannon's mouth," where he unfortunately fell a facrifice to miffaken principles, unnatural rebellion, and the ambitious views of a few defigning men.----His courage and death would have done honor to a better caufe.

The people in this city are making preperations for the winter, and you would think it impoffible they could confume the amazing rafts of timber that are already floated
floated down the river; but I am informed they are a very inconfiderable part of what are expected.--It is not in the leaft furprizing they were obliged to pull down houfes for fuel laft winter, during the fiege.

Europeans muft form a terrible idea of the intenfe cold of this country, from the preparations the Canadians take to guard againft it; for the inhabitants are pafting paper round their windows, and every crevice where they imagine the leaft cold will penetrate.

Inftead of fire-places they make ufe of iron floves, which muft be extremely unhealthy; a few days fince I went into a room when there was a fire in one of them, and had not been there above five minutes, when I was feized with a moft intolerable head-ach, which I can only attribute to the fulphureous air that pro-
ceeds from thefe ftoves; and, for my own part, imagine they are the occafion of the Canadians having fuch fallow complexions; but cuftom, which in fome meafure overcomes all prejudices, will no doubt reconcile me to them.

The fhips are all preparing to fail for England, left the river fhould freeze up.

I have been this afternoon upon the ramparts, to fee the Apollo frigate drop down, in which General Burgoyne fails for England; who, I am perfuaded, has the fincere and ardent wifhes of all ranks in the army, for his fafety and happy arrival. The General joins to the dignity of office, and ftrict attention to military difcipline, that confideration, humanity, and mildnefs of manners, which muft ever endear him to all who have the happinefs to be under his command; for my own part, I fhall pray with Shakefpear, "that the
the winds of all the corners may kifs the fails, and make his vefiel profperous."

I remained on the ramparts to take the laft look of the Apollo, who, with a fteady and favourable breeze, failed magnificently down the river, and was foon out of fight. You cannot guefs how it affected me; fhall I confefs that more than once I wifhed myfelf on board her: it was fuch a fight as muft awaken the mind to all its natural attachments. But that I may not think too much of country and friends, at this time, I fhall haftily conclude myfelf,

Yours, \&cc.

Vol. I.
H
LET-

AFTER a tedious march of near three weeks, which for a young foldier is a pretty good initiation into the toils of his profeffion, I am fafe arrived at this place.

As we could not march many miles in a day, through the feverity of the weather, bad roads, and the fhortnefs of the days, I am enabled to give you fome little defcription of the country between this city and Quebec.

## THROUGH AMERICA.

Both fides of the river are very well fettled, which affords a pleafing profpect. The farms moftly lie clofe to the waterfide, and at fome diftance from each other, fo that each farmer has his poffeffions entirely diftinct from thofe of his neighbour's. But had an edict, which was paffed in the year 1745, when this province was under the French Government, been obferved, it would have been one continued freet from Quebec to this place, as it forbade the Canadians from extending their plantations more than an acre and a half in front, and thirty or forty acres in depth; by which means indolent heirs would not have waited for the inheritance of their fathers, as they would have been under the neceffity of forming new plantations, and fuch vaft fpaces of wood would no longer have feparated them from each other.

But whether that indolence they then poflefled proceeded from nature, or the rigor of their Government, they feem now to have entirely loft it, and are become more induftrious; as I perceived, in many places, they were clearing away the woods to form new plantations.

Moft of the farm houles are built of ftone, confifting of three or four rooms, which are heated with a ftove, nearly upon the fame confruction as thofe I defcribed to you. Some of them have orchards annexed, though in general they are without fuch an accommodation, but all have exceeding good kitchen gardens.

Every three leagues there is a church, with a kind of little village, confifting of the parfonage, the auberge, the fchool for boys and girls, and a few houfes belonging to tradefmen, thofe but few indeed, and

THROUGH AMERICA. IOI
and fo thinly fcattered, that it fcarcely gives you the idea of a village. Trade is confidered by any defcendant of the noblefle a difgrace, yet there are few inhabitants but what claim fome affinity to one Seigneur or another, who, though they think it no derogation to plough, fow, and reap upon their plantations, deem it ignominious in the extreme, to be a mechanic or tradefman. Notwithftanding which, I was much furprized to find, that the principal inhabitant in each village, who generally belongs to fome nobleffe, was the poft-mafter, and kept the only Auberge in the place; nay, did not think his nobility offended, with providing horfes and entertaining travellers, which I remember to have heard you fay is the cafe in many parts of Italy.

Between each church, or viliage, there are feveral crofies put up on the road-fide, parallel to the fhores of the river, and $\mathrm{H}_{3}$

## 102

 INTERIOR TRAVELSwhich are common throughout Canada. They are made of wood, about fifteen or twenty feet high, and proportionably broad: In that fide towards the road is a fquare hole, in which they place fome wax images, either of our Saviour on the crofs, or of the holy Virgin, with the child in her arms, and before that, a piece of glafs to prevent its being injured by the weather. Thefe croffes are ornamented with all the inftruments they think the Jews employed in crucifying our Saviour, fuch as the hammer, tongs, nails, a flafk of vinegar, with many more things than one would fuppofe were really made ufe of, or even invented; and frequently the figure of a cock is placed at the top, which appeared to me rather fingular, as it could have not the leaft affinity to the crucifixion, and muft rather be fuppofed an allufion to the cock's crowing when St. Peter denied our Saviour.

Thefe croffes, however good the intention of erecting them may be, are continually the caufes of great delays in travelling, which to perfons not quite fo fuperftitioufly difpofed as the Canadians, are exceedingly unpleafant in cold weather; for whenever the drivers of the calafhes, which are open, and nearly fimilar to your one horfe chaifes, come to one of them, they alight, either from their horfes or carriage, fall on their knees, and repeat a long prayer, let the weather be ever fo fevere.

The ufual mode of travelling is in thefe calaines : in the front of thofe which travel poft, a man fits to drive, and who, let your bufinefs be of ever fo great importance, will alight at thefe croffes, and pay his accuftomed homage.

One day, on our march, being fent forward to procure quarters, with our friend

$$
\mathrm{H}_{4} \text { Cap- }
$$

Captain Grattan, whofe pleafantry of manners you are well acquainted with; for expedition we went in a poft-calafh. The weather was fo exceffively fevere, that with the affiftance of fur coverings, we could fcarcely keep ourfelves warm. Not above a mile had been beguiled, before we came to one of thefe crofies, when the fellow who drove us ftopped; upon afking him why he did fo, he replied, Ce refl que pour faire une petite prière; which petite prière he was nearly five minutes in repeating, when he mounted his feat. We complained of being almoft perifhed with cold, when he replied, Allons, allons, je vais me depécher, and after taking two or three whiffs of his pipe, whipped up his horfes, and made amends for his ftopping. We had not gone a mile and a half further, before another crofs made its unwelcome appearance : here he muft alight, and faire une autre petite prière, which, upon our not confenting to, he begged we would let him
juft ftop, le tems de faire un figne de croix, which he was not long about. We then jogged on again with great chearfulnefs, as he drove pretty faft; foon after we perceived the village to which we were deftined for quarters, when again he fuddenly ftopt, and upon our faying there was no crofs there, he immediately cried out, Mais en voici une la, which, being at fome diftance from the road, we had not obferved, requefting us to let him halt but a moment: Il faut que je defcende ici; c'eft mon village; we told him he fhould not, and that he muft drive into the village as faft as he could. Upon this he growled inwardly, and complained openly, till he came oppofite to it, where he ftopped again; before he could defcend, our friend Grattan laid hold of his long queue, of which I told you they are exceedingly proud, and declared, if he did not immediately drive on, he would inftantly cut it off.-..This being afferted with fome degree of warmth,

## 106 INTERIOR TRAVELS

warmth, he thought fit to facrifice his religion to his vanity, fo juft croffing himfelf, muttered a fhort prayer, and drove us as faft as he could to the end of our journey, facrant contre the Englifh officers; and I do not doubt, if one could form any idea from his countenance, but he fent us both into purgatory with fuch curfes, that all the maffes which could be offered would not be able to releafe us from it, for having treated his religion and his queue with fo little ceremony.

Leaving you to make your own reflections on thefe Canadians and their religion, I remain,

Yours, \&c.

TSHALL now proceed with my obfervations, and the remainder of the occurrences which happened in our march from Quebec to this place.

About half way between Quebec and Montreal, is a town called Trois Rivieres; it takes its name from three rivers, whofe currents join here, and fall into the river St. Laurence. Previous to my giving you any defcription of this place, permit me to relate a trifling circumftance that occurred, juft
juft as we entered the town. About half a mile before we came to it, fo fudden and naufeous a fcent affailed our olfactory nerves, as nearly to fuffocate us, which lafted till we arrived at the outfkirts.--Upon enquiry, we found it arofe from an animal, which the Canadians call the Enfant du Diable, or bête puante; a title which it derives from its ill fcent, occafioned by difcharging his urine whenever he is attacked, and which infects the air for a great diftance. Laying afide this quality, it is in other refpects a beautiful creature, being about the fize of a cat, with a fine fhining fur, of a dark grey color, Atreaks of white gliftening from the head to the tail, which is bufhy, like that of a fox, and turned up as a fquirrel's: this had been purfued by fome dogs which the foldiers had with them, acrofs the road, but when it came near us, its ftench was almoft infupportable.

Thefe

Thefe Enfant du Diable differ from your Enfant du Diable, the London beaux, who have all their prettyifms perhaps, but are eternally exhaling their peftiferous odours, fearful, if they referved them till purfued, they would have no opportunity to
"Taint the flying air, and ftink in ftate."

- The country is pleafant, and there are feveral good houfes about the town, but they were greatly damaged by the Americans, upon abandoning it, after their defeat this fummer, when their army was routed, and feveral of their Generals, with great numbers of their men, taken prifoners. This place is the winter cantonments of the German troops, who are commanded by General Reidefel; he commands likewife the diftrict between Quebec and Montreal.

This town, by reafon of the three rivers, ufed to be much frequented by the feveral nations
nations of Indians, and was built with a view of encouraging trade with the northern ones in particular. It had every profpect of being the fecond city in the province, but the fur trade was foon diverted from this market, and carried entirely to Montreal, it being fome leagues nearer to the Indians; and though we have feveral trading places with them upon the lakes Ontario and Superior, Montreal will always fupport its confequence, as being the neareft and moft convenient place for fhipping the furs to England. Trois Rivieres has now loft all its traffic and is fupported chiefly by the travellers paffing between the two cities.

> There are feveral churches, and two convents, the nuns of which are reckoned the moft ingenious of any in Canada, in all kinds of fancy ornaments, needle work, and curious toys.

During my fay at Trois Rivieres, there came down from the Illinois, feveral Indians of that nation, with an interpreter, to acquaint us, that they would be down in the fpring, and would take up the hatchet in favor of "tbeir good Brother who refided beyond the great waters." Among the groupe Iobferved one, who had hanging round his neck the image of the holy Virgin, with our Saviour in her arms, which I thought very fingular, as he was of a nation efteemed extremely ferocious in their manner, and whom the French Miffionaries could not convert ; but upon my enquiring of the interpreter if he knew the reafon, he gave me the following account:

In fome fkimirfh, when the Illinois were at war with the Canadians, this image had fallen into their hands, amongft other plunder. Sometime afterwards as a Miffionary, of which the French had great numbers
numbers travelling through the interior parts of Canada, to cultivate friendhip, and eftablifh their religion among the Indians; by chance he met this perfon, and obferving the image, was very much aftonifhed; the manner in which he took notice of it, excited the curiofity of the poor favage, to know what it reprefented, when the Miffionary, who no doubt was pleafed to have fuch an opportunity of difplaying his religion, told him, that it reprefented the mother of his God, and that the child fhe held in her arms reprefented God himfelf, who had made himfelf man for the falvation of the human fpecies, and explaining to him the myftery of our incarnation, affuring him, that in all dangers the Chriftians addreffed themfelves to this holy mother, who feldom failed to extricate them. The Indian liftened with the utmoft attention to this difcourfe, and went away.

Being out a hunting, foon after this, juft as he had difcharged his piece at a deer, one of the Outagami Indians, whofe nation was at variance with the Illinois, and who was lying in ambufh, prefented his piece at his head. In this fituation he recollected what had been told him about the mother of God, and invoked her protection. The Outagami endeavoured to difcharge his piece, but miffed; he cocked a fecond time, and the fame thing happened five times fucceffively. In the interim the Illinois had loaded his piece, and prefented it to the Outagami, who chofe rather to furrender than be fhot. From that time the Illinois would never ftir from his village without his fafeguard, which he imagines renders him invulnerable. There can remain little doubt but this circumftance was the means of his converfion to Chriftianity, and the Romifh religion: for he has certainly embraced that perfuafion, as I followed him to the S0) Vol.I. I great

## 114 INTERIOR TRAVELG

great church, where, upon his entrance, after croffing himfelf with the holy water, he fell upon his knees, and feemed to worfhip with as much devotion as the moft devout of the Canadians. But to return to my defeription of this place.

The road from Quebec hither is the whole way within fight of the river, being moftly upon its banks, which renders it extremely pleafant to travellers, efpecially in the fummer, as there is a conftant breeze.

The river from Quebec to Trois Rivieres is very wide, and at that place it forms a very large lake, called St. Pierre, where the eye cannot reach acrofs ; yout can only difcern a large body of water, with feveral iflands, which, with the fmall veffels failing between them, form a very romantic profpect. The tide comes no farther than this lake, terminating a few leagues
> beyond
beyond Trois Rivieres，when you meet with the river again，where it runs extremely rapid，at the rate of feven or eight miles an hour．At its firft appearance you can hardly fuppofe it the fame river，for where the tide has effect，it feldom runs more than four miles an hour；it increafes in rapidity as you advance to Montreal，and oppofite the city it runs almoft ten miles an hour，which renders its navigation ex－ tremely difficult，as nothing but a very ftrong and favourable wind，with all the fails full ret，can enable veffels to ftem the current．What with unfavourable winds and light breezes，flips have been as long in getting up from Trois Rivieres to Montreal，as they were on their paffage from England to Quebec．

The rapidity of the current makes crof－ fing not only difagreeable，but very dan－ gerous，for unlefs you have a fkilful pilot， the current will carry you a league below
where you want to land. And yet it is furprizing, how expert the Canadians are with their wooden canoes; but the Indians far exeeed them in working theirs, as their canoes are of a much lighter confruction. Both being much ufed in this country, I fhall endeavour to defrribe them, that you may be able to form fome idea of what they are.

Thofe which the Caniadians ufe, are called wooden ones, being hollowed out of the red elm, fome of which are fo large, as to contain twenty perfons.

Thofe which the Indians ufe, are made of the bark of the birch tree, and diftinguifhed by the name of birch canoes, the different parts of which they few together with the inner rind of the bark of the tree, and daub them over with a pitch, or rather a bituminous matter, refembling pitch, to prevent their leaking. They form the ribs
from the boughs of the hickory tree, and are conftructed of different dimenfions, fome being only large enough to contain two perfons, and others thirty.

Thefe canoes are eafily managed by the Indians with their paddles, and with the current go at a prodigious rate, for one fingle ftroke with the paddle will force them twice the length of the canoe againft it. It was with one of thefe birch canoes that General Carleton, with an Aid-deCamp, made their efcape through the enemy's fleet, when he quitted Montreal, for the purpofe of putting Quebec in a better state of defence.

Unwilling to lofe the opportunity of fending this by an officer who is going to Quebec, I am obliged to put a period to this letter : and, no doubt, upon the perufal of it, you will eafily difcover the young tra-

$$
\mathrm{I}_{3} \quad \text { veller, }
$$

II8 INTERIOR TRAVELS
veller, who is diverted with every thing that prefents itfelf to his view. But in hopes that it may afford you half an hour's amufement, I remain,

Yours, \&c.

```
MY DEAR FRIEND,
```

BEFORE I defcribe to you this city, let me give you fome account of the ifland on which it ftands, and from whence it derives its name.

This ifland, which meafures, ten leagues in length and about four in breadth, is formed by the river St. Laurence, and in the center of it are two large mountains, which are the firft you meet with on the north fide of St. Laurence, and were called by the firft difcoverers of this province,

Monts Royaux, which gave name to the ifland, afterwards Mont Royal, and at laft, by a variety of corruptions of the language, Montreal.

Of all the adjacent countries, there is no place where the climate is reckoned to be fo mild, fo pleafant, and the foil fo fruitful: with all thefe natural bleffings, is it not furprizing to fee it thinly inhabited, and very ill fettled, for except two or three miles round the city, the country is moftly woods, interfperfed with a few fmall plantations.

One thing not a little remarkable is, that this ifland contains a fmaller one of about three miles in length, and two. and a half in breadth, formed by two inlets of St. Laurence. This little ifland, which is called the Ifle de Jefus, is almoft cleared from woods, and has a fmall church and a few houfes on it, rendering Mon-
treal extremely pleafant; being fo fituated, that you cannot go a great length in any direction, before you come to it; and furely, after travelling through woods and fwamps, it affords a moft pleafing relief.

The fummit of the mountains I have defcribed to you are extremely difficult to gain ; but having once accomplifhed it, the delightful profpect that prefents itfelf, amply compenfates for the fatigue and dangers you encounter, being able to view the whole ifland, and feveral leagues round it. You can plainly difcern the mountains that crofs Lake Cbamplain, called the Green Mountains, which are near 60 miles diftant. It appears generally a vaft foreft, there being only three objects to diverfify the fcene: the view of the city of Montreal, the river St. Laurence, and the mountains of Cbamblee, which are exceedingly beautiful, and the more remarkable, being in a plain level country, and not
not having a fingle hill for feveral leagues round them; they are confiderably loftier than the mountains on this ifland.

This city forms an oblong fquare, divided by regular, well formed ftreets, and the houfes in general are well built; there' are feveral churches, but thofe, as well as many of the houres have felt the effects of this war.

The city is furrounded by a wall and dry ditch, and at one end there is a citadel. There fortifications were raifed many years paft, as a defence againft the Indians, and fince the war, great improvements have been made to them; but the city is fo fituated, that no works can be raifed to enabled it to ftand a regular fiege, having many rifing grounds, that command it in more places than one.

When we gained poffeffion of this province, Montreal was nearly as large as Quebec, but fince that time it has fuffered much by fire; it is greatly to be wondered at, that it has not, one time or other, been totally deftroyed: for in the winter, when the inhabitants go to bed, they make great fires in their ftoves, and leave them burning all night, by which means they are frequently red hot before morning. Imagine how very dangerous they muft have been, when their houfes were conftructed of wood; few of thofe are now remaining, except in the outkirts of the city, the greatef part of them being built of ftone.

The inhabitants here, as well as thofe of Quebee, having fo many times fuffered by fire, conftruct their buildings in fuch a manner, that they are not only perfectly fecure againft that element, but even againft houfe-breakers, which being a little fingular,
fingular, you will have no objection to my defcribing them.

The houfe confifts of one lofty floor, built with ftone, and the apartments are divided by fuch thick walls, that fhould a fire happen in one of them, it cannot communicate to any other: the top of the houfe being covered with a ftrong arch, if the roof which is over it fhould catch fire, it cannot damage the interior part of the houre. At Quebec, that city having been fo often befieged, the inhabitants who are now building at that place, make this arch bomb-proof.

Each apartment has a double door, the inner one of wood, and the outer one of iron, which is only fhut when the family. retire to reft ; the windows have double fhutters of the fame materials, and have not only taken this precaution with the doors that lead out of the houfe, but
added ${ }^{-1}$
added an iron one, which is fixed on the infide.

Thefe doors and fhutters are made of plate iron, near half an inch thick, which, perhaps, you will imagine, muft give the houfe a very difagreeable appearance, but it is far otherwife, for being moftly painted green, they afford a pleafing contraft to the whitenefs of the houfe.

This is the bufy time of the merchants belonging to this place, who are now ufing all poffible expedition in fending home their furs, before the winter fets in. The reafon affigned for deferring it till fo late in the feafon, is on account of the traders, fome of whom are but juft arrived from the upper countries, the merchants generally waiting as long as there is a poffibility of their return, and fometimes fo long in expectation of them, as to lofe their markets entirely.

Thefe

126 INTERIOR TRAVELS
Thefe traders, in the courfe of their voyages, are continually encountering hardfhips and difficulties, and-their lives are frequently in imminent danger:---nothing can counterbalance the great perils that await them, but the certainty of acquiring an ample fortune in the courfe of three or four voyages.

They fet out in the fpring of the year, in parties of about twenty or thirty perfons, with perhaps eight or ten large birch canoes ; they have no fixed courfe to take, but fteer that where it is imagined they can meet with a tribe of Indians; keeping moftly upon the upper lakes, fometimes carrying their goods and canoes acrofs rapids, which are parts of the river greatly quickened by the defcents, and over land to a river, up which they will proceed many leagues. If they do not meet with any Indians, it obliges them to return again to the lake, and proceed weftward.
.The goods they take with them to barter for $1 k i n s$, confift chiefly of brandy, tobacco, a fort of duffil blanket, guns, powder and balls, kettles, hatchets and tomahawks, as likewife looking-glaffes, vermillion and various other paints; and according to any article that an Indian has a defire or an ufe for, he will give ten times its value in fkins. They are moft eager after powder, ball, paint, brandy and tobacco.

Thefe traders traverfe vaft lakes and rivers with incredible induftry and patience, carrying their goods among nations in the remoteft parts of America. They are generally abfent from their families about three years, before their departure make a will, and fettle all their affairs, many of them, with their whole party, having been put to death by the Indians, either for the ftores they carry with them, or to revenge the death of fome

I28 INTERIOR TRAVELS
of their nation, who has been killed by the burfting of a gun that has been fold to them, which is frequently the cafe, they being by no means proof. The Indians do not wait for thofe traaders who fold the gun, but take their revenge upon the firft they meet with. Here I muft obferve to you, that the guns which are fold to the Indians are fitted up in a very neat manner, to attract the notice of thefe poor creatures, and frequently, after having been fired five or fix times, they burf, and the unfortunate purchafer is either killed, or lofes an hand or an arm. Thefe traders are certainly the beft judges, but I cannot help thinking it both cruel and impolitic.

It having been hinted, that a reward would be given to him who fhould difcover a north-weft paffage, or whether the Continent joins to India, two fuppofitions much credited by the Europeans in general; feveral of the traders have endeavoured to
find which is the true one: as there is every year fome frefh difcovery made, there remains but little doubt that in fome future time it will be effected. I believe the fartheft that any of them have yet reached was a Mr. Henry, who is reported to have travelled for ten days upon a large plain, on which grew only a rank-grafs, nearly as high as a man's breaft, and on this plain he frequently met with immenfe droves of buffaloes, and obferved the tracks of feveral others ; that on the eleventh day he came to a vaft river, which ftopped his progrefs, as he did not chufe to venture croffing in a canoe; that the water was quite falt, and run extremely rapid, from which circumftance he concluded there muft be a northweft paffage.

Whether it is fo or not, it is to be hoped that when this unhappy conteft is ended, Government may think it a matter worthy their confideration, and fit out an expedi-

$$
\text { VOL. I. } \mathrm{K} \quad \text { tion }
$$

tion for afcertaining it, as the difcovery would not only be of great importance to England, but to all the world. As we have already made fuch great and wonderful difcoveries in the South Seas, furely this will be deemed of fufficient importance to juftify the expence of fitting out proper perfons from England to inveftigate the fact.

If after fo many fruitlefs attempts, fome one fhould appear, whore firm mind will rife fuperior to every fenfe of danger, encountering variety of hardfhips, and whofe patience is not exhaufted by their duration; if fuch a one, animated with a hope of glory, which alone teaches men to difregard life, rendering them equal to the greateft undertakings; who, being well informed, fo as to underftand what he fees, and of veracity enough to relate only what he has feen---if fuch a man fhould appear, and no doubt there are many who pofiefs thefe
thefe excellent and extraordinary qualifications, his refearches will perhaps be crowned with better fuccefs. But, if after fuch an undertaking, this celebrated paffage fhould ftill remain concealed, it muft be concluded, either that it doth not exift, or is not given to man to difcover.

I add nothing more to this letter, fearful of lofing its conveyance, therefore remain

Yours, \&c.

K 2
LET-
L E T T E R XIII.

```
MY DEAR FRIEND,
```

AFEW days ago, I made a vifit to our friend Shlagell of the 2 Ift regiment, at St. John's, where he is ftationed for the winter. I cannot but fay I was much pleafed with the place, it having all the appearance of a dock-yard, and of being equally as bufy. The fleet that was upon the Lake is repairing, as likewife feveral of the veffels that we took from the Americans; they are laid up in docks, to preferve them from the inclemencies of the winter, and by the enfuing fpring, what with the fhips
fhips we had before, and thofe we have fince taken from the Americans, we fhall have a fleet far fuperior to any they can poffibly bring on the Lakes.

There are two fchooners here, the Carleton and Maria, which were built in England upon a conftruction to take into pieces, in order to be tranfported acrofs a carry-ing-place of about two miles. After their failing from England to the mouth of the rapids, which prevented their proceeding up to St. John's, rather than lofe the time of taking them to pieces, and re-conitructing them, Lieutenant Schank, of the navy, an ingenious officer, informed General Carleton, that they might be conveyed upon a cradle over land to St. John's, entire, provided there was a good road made for them. The General acquiefced in this gentleman's propofal, and the whole army were employed in making a road. One of the veffels was near half a mile on it, by

means of cables fixed to windlaffes every twenty yards; but the General perceiving this mode of conveyance would take up more time than the other, gave orders to have the fchooners taken to pieces and rebuilt, which was accompliffed in as fhort a fpace of time as they had been creeping that fmall diftance upon land.

Our naval force being far inferior to what the Americans had this fummer upon the Lakes, it was deemed neceffary to encreafe it. The flip-wrights were inftantly employed to build a frigate, and the army in cutting the timber for it, which is now as complete a veffel as any in the King's fervice. I am afraid you will think I ufurp the privilege of a traveller, when I tell you that this frigate was confructed in fo fhort a time, that in eight and twenty days after her keel was laid fhe was in action; and what was ftill more wonderful, there were only fixteen fhip-wrights to build her, one
of whom was, on the third day, fo badly wounded with an adze, as to be of little fervice.

You may eafily imagine how great muft have been the aftonimment of the Americans when the came upon the Lakes, knowing we had no fuch fhip when they abandoned St. John's. Notwithftanding this, they fought their fleet bravely, and our new-built veflel, by the falling of the wind, bore but a partial part of the engagement, the ftrefs laying upon the Carleton and Maria fchooners, which were both much fhattered. On board the latter was General Carleton, who had a very narrow efcape, a cannon fhot paffing clofe by him as he was giving directions to an officer, and which the General with that coolnefs and intrepidity that fo much diftinguifhes his character, took no notice of, but turning round, gave his orders with as much K 4 com-

I36 INTERIOR TRAVELS
compofure as if he had been in the moft perfect ftate of fecurity,

This place, which is called the key to Canada, when the works are compleated, will be of great ftrength; there are temporary barracks at prefent, both for foldiers and artificers. The old barracks, as well as the fort the Americans deftroyed when they abandoned the place, were formerly quite furrounded with woods, but are now clear for fome diftance round.

In order that you may form a juft idea of this important place, I have enclofed you a drawing of it, reprefenting the two redoubts, with the rope-walk, the fhip on the ftocks, and the other veffels at anchor near the fort, and which I have taken from the block-houfe erected on the oppofite fide of the river Sorell,

多鸟

From this place I went to the Ifle ous Noix, which is the advanced poft of the army, on which the 20 th regiment is fationed. This ifland is about a mile and a half in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth; it was entirely covered with wood, but at prefent greatly cleared, and before the winter is over, we imagine it will be entirely fo. Although fo late in the year, and in this fevere climate, the regiment flationed there is encamped, and likely to continue fo till after Chriftmas, as it will be that time before the block-houfes intended for them are finifhed.

Block-houfes not being generally known in England, fhall be my apology for giving you a defcription of them. They are conftructed of timbers, placed one on the other, of a fufficient thicknefs to refift a mufquet fhot, and large enough to contain from 100 to 120 men; there are two apartments in them, one above the other,

I 38 INTERIOR TRAVELS
the upper of which is a divifion for the officers. In both the lower and upper apartments are two pieces of cannon and four port-holes, for the purpofe of pointing thefe cannon on any fide of the blockhoufe on which it may be attacked; and in cafe an enemy fhould in the night endeavour to fet fire to the houfe, there are loop-holes, through which the troops on the infide can level their pieces and fire upon the affailants. They are reckoned to be a very ftrong defence, as it has been known that a fmall party of men, in one of thefe block-houfes, have repulfed treble their own number. But that you may more fully comprehend the conftruction of thefe unufual fortifications, I have inclofed a drawing and fection of one of them for your infpection.

The foldiers, not only at the Ifle au Noix, but likewife at St. John's, have been very fubject to the fcurvy, not having any

G) as a fiarafiel, and forves

Scale of Feet.

The efection and OPlan of a e Blochinmese?
other than falt provifions, but by drinking plentifully of fpruce beer, they are now all in perfect health, which clearly proves that liquor to be a powerful antifcorbutic. It is fo much known in England, as to need no defcriptions, the only difference between the fpruce there and here is, that here it is made with the branches of the tree itfelf, and there with the effence.

As the feverity of the weather fhuts up all intercourfe by letters, this is the laft you may expect to receive from me till the froft breaks up. But though I cannot write to you, be affured I fhall continually think of you, and remain, with the greateft efteem and fincerity,

> Yours, \&cc.

140 INTERIOR TRAVEIS

L E T T E R XIV.

Montreal, fanuary 18 th, 1777.

```
MY DEAR FRIEND,
```

IDID not expect to have written fo foon, but an opportunity of a flag of truce, which is going by the way of Ticonderoga to New-York, unexpectedly occurring, I am happy to embrace it, efpecially when it is impoffible for me to employ my leifure hours more fatisfactory to myfelf, than in endeavouring to divert you. I fhall therefore proceed to give you fome account of the winter amufements of this place, and among the principal ones is that of carioling upon the ice, the inhabitants making
making large parties every day for that purpofe; they generally go to Point aux Trembles, about three leagues from this city, at which place refides a Dutch woman, who makes moft excellent faufages, and at whofe houfe it is cuftomary to refrefh with thefe and bottled porter. As the north wind generally blows very fharp, you acquire a pretty good appetite, and, for my own part, I enjoyed this petite repas in preference to my dinner, very few regimental mefles being conducted with that propriety and decorum which fhould characterize the profeffion, as there are generally among them a fet of ungovernable young men. But to return to my defcription of carioling.

You will no doubt think it too much to go nine miles and back again for a jaunt before dinner; but this mode of travelling is fo very expeditious, that moft of the inhabitants defer their journey to Quebec

## 142 INTERIOR TRAVELS

till this feafon of the year, as they can perform it with lefs difficulty, and much greater expedition.

The carioles are fafhioned after different devices, to imitate birds and beafts, but in general they are of one conftruction, with only this difference, that the common people have theirs clofe upon the ice or fnow, while thofe of their fuperiors are raifed upon what are called runners, which elevate them about two feet. They paint them of various fantaftical colors ; many of them, as a contraft to this feafon of the year, are colored in imitation of thunder and lightning. It is certainly a very eafy and expeditious method of travelling, for the horfes of the country will go with eafe fifteen miles an hour upon the ice. The inhabitants think nothing of a journey of forty or fifty miles to fee a friend, and returning the fame day:

Notwithftanding the river runs fo rapid as I have before defcribed, and is now entirely frozen over, yet there are certain warm fprings that never will congeal ; to caution travellers, every parifh, as foon as the river is frozen over, is obliged to fix large pine trees in the ice, diftant from each other about ten feet, which receiving moitture from the ice, and being an evergreen, continue fo the whole winter, fo that when travelling, it appears as if you were going between an avenue of firs.

On each fide of the river it is quite fimooth, but in the center, where the current runs fo rapid, the ice is thrown up in prodigious hills, through which the inhabitants are obliged to cut a paffage to crofs the river ; the fides are frozen fo as to bear carriages, long before the center, and when that freezes, no thunder can equal the noife, the reafon of which you will eafily imagine, for where thefe rapids are, the
ice is thrown up in a continual fucceffion of hills; between thefe hills, you are furrounded with ice feveral yards high, and there it is inconceivably cold; when upon the top of one of thefe hills, you cannot help ftopping to view the many curious forms the ice is thrown into, fome of it being in that of a pyramid, other pieces that of a cone, others again in large flabs, and fome of it refembling the figures of men, birds and beafts; in fhort, no defcription can equal fo romantic a profpect.

The Canadians have a very fingular cuftom among them, at the commencement of the year, the men go round the city and falute the ladies, who fit up in ftate for three days for that purpofe, and as the inhabitants are acquainted with each other, the lady is generally faluted by the greateft part of the men; the falutation is after the French fafhion, upon the cheek, when
having faluted one, the lady prefents the other.

The European ladies who are fettled here, rather than appear fingular, adopt this cuftom, only varying the falutation after the Englifh farhion; not but what I think the French mode preferable on this occafion, where the lady is under the neceffity of receiving the falute of every one. As I know you will make this obfervation, I dare fay be went bis rounds, let me candidly acknowledge I did, and with another officer. We had a very great mortification in going to the houfe of an Englifh merchant, who has a beautiful wife: upon our entering, we difputed who fhould falute her firf; you may fuppofe how eager we both were in our addreffes upon entering the room, and would have enjoyed our chagrin, when we faw General Phillips there, whofe departure muft be waited for, before we could falute the lady; perhaps you will VoL. I. L fay

146 INTERIOR IRAVELS
fay the pleafure was heightened by contemplating her charms---Preffat expectare.

This being the firft Catholic country I ever was in, you muft fuppofe me particularly attentive to their religious ceremonies at Chriftmas. I had ever conceived, that moft authors had greatly exaggerated their accounts upon that head, and had I not met with convincing proofs, my candor could not fuppofe that mankind were fo weak in their underftandings. That the lower clafs of people fhould be led away is not to be wondered at, but how men of learning, found fenfe and good underftanding fhould, is to me aftonifhing. It is allowable for every man to worthip any thing fymbolically, but their doing it in reality never can be admitted. Thefe fuperfitious people implicitly believe, the waxen images that are fhewn them by their priefts, to be abfolutely the perfons they are intended to reprefent.

On Chriftmas Eve, I went to the great church, where there was a prodigious concourfe of people, and got as near as I could to the altar, to obferve the ceremonies. About nine o'clock the fervice began with prayers and anthems, which lafted till ten, when the cradle was brought in, upon which there was a great fhout; after this they continued finging and praying till the clock fruck twelve, when the high prieft brought in a wax figure of a child, fuperbly dreffed, the mufic ftruck up, and there was a fecond great fhouting. The child being depofited in the cradle, it was rocked till about one o'clock, when the ceremony finifhed.

In fome of the convents they are exceedingly curious in their wax images: there was a reprefentation of the Meffah, which was daily varied in its fize, from the time of its fuppofed birth, till the time the Monks had fixed as neceffary for its
being fufficiently grown to reprefent our Saviour, at the age he was when he preached in the Temple. When I firft went to fee this wax-work, on the Chriftmas-day, there was a figure of Jofeph, dreffed in a fcarlet cloak, with a large tie wig, another to refemble the Virgin Mary with a little child, laying in a manger, and over it was the figure an ox and an afs's head, which are at the fame time emblematical of their: own ftubbornefs and ftupidity. In a few days this reprefentation was changed, and there was another of the Wife Men making their offerings to the Salvator Mundi; fo continuing every remarkable event of his life, till the time of preaching in the Temple ; and whenever I went, there was always a vaft concourfe of people upon their knees praying to thefe figures. This mode of religion appears to me to be extremely well calculated to infpire devotion in the lower clafs of people, yet it is great pity fome better method of paying adora-
tion to the Divine Being cannot be adopted to infpire a true fenfe of his exiftence, than means fo abfurd. Difference of opinion concerning religion ever will prevail, but left you think I am growing too fermonic, I fhall conclude this fubject with an obfervation of a Monfieur Blondeaux, at whofe houfe I am quartered, and who is a very fenfible and intelligent man.

Converfing with him, one day, on their worfhipping thefe waxen images, and other ridiculous ceremonies in their religion, Monfieur, faid he, Mon avis eft que cbacun doit fuivre la religion pour laquelle il fe font plus d'inclination; et je fuis affuré qu'au jour du jugement, on ne nous demandra pas quelle religion nous avons profeffere, mais que nous ferons tous recompenfés on punis felon nos actions.

As I informed you this goes by a flag of truce, it would be unpardonable to omit
-
mentioning the humanity of General Carleton, who has cloathed all thofe who were taken prifoners, they being almoft in a fate of nakednefs; many of them he fuf. fered to return to their homes upon their paroles of not bearing arms again during the war. Thofe who are here to be exchanged are cloathed, and fare the fame as our own foldiers.

Fate can only determine whether I fhall experience the misfortune of being taken prifoner, but, if I fhould, it is my hope that I may not meet with worfe treatment than thefe people have received.

By the mode this will be conveyed, I am not certain that it may reach you; but if it fhould, it brings you my beft wifhes for your health and happinefs, and an affurance that I am, with great fincerity,

> Yours, \&cc.

> THROUGH AMERICA. ISI

L E T T E R XV.

Montreal, Fanuary 28th, 1777.
he whether e of being Id, it is m h worfe theit eceived.
be converech each your bry ny beft rilts IS, and an afiri icerity,

Yours,, ,

```
MY DEAR FRIEND,
```

THE winter is now fet in with great feverity, and you would naturally conclude that this country is the moft uncomfortable in the world, and its inhabitants the moft unhappy, but far from it: the city and the country people around, feem to be perfectly in their element; there is nothing but carioling, feafting, and other amufements. The Canadians perfectly refemble the French with refpect to dancing, having meetings at each other's houfes for that purpofe almoft every night.
L 4
Though

Though the weather is fo fevere, the inhabitants here never ftay in doors in the day, unlefs it fnows, which feldom happens, for the firft fall is generally the only one they have, and that lafts for two or three days, after which the weather is fettled, and has been extremely pleafant for this month paft; excepting one day, there has been quite an Italian iky , not a cloud to be feen.

The air of Canada is reckoned the moft falubrions and healthy of any in the world; yet notwithftanding this, the Canadians are very confumptive, and it is incredible what numbers of them die before they arrive at maturity; if they furvive that period, they moftly live to a good old age.

A very eminent phyfician, Dr. Kennedy, who is with our army, attributes this entirely to the ftoves they make ufe of in the winter, and that was any other mode of conveying
conveying warmth fubftituted, they would in all probability be a long lived people. For, fays he, the inhabitants moftly keep their ftoves heated, and in coming out of the frefh air to enter a room where there is one, you are almoft fuffocated. How pernicious this muft be to the conftitution, efpecially of the young children, who are continually going in and out of the heated rooms into the fnow and upon the ice; and when the lungs and pores are expanded by the heat of thefe ftoves, run without any addition of cloathing into the cold, where the blood receives fo fudden a change, that it generally leaves fome fatal diforder upon the lungs.

It is very difficult to eradicate long eftablifhed prejudices and cuftoms, but if the Canadians were to adopt the mode of other northern climates, where the cold is nearly as intenfe as it is here, I think they would experience the benefits arifing from it.

I54. INTERIOR TRAVELS
In Ruffia, Germany, and in all the northern parts upon the Continent in Europe, the inhabitants have ftoves fimilar to the Canadians, but fo conitructed, that when the room is of a fufficient warmth, the front opens with two folding doors, where there is a good fire in a grate, and the fulphureous air exhales up the funnel, by which means they enjoy an agreeable warmth; if they perceive it getting cold, they fhut the doors for a little while, till the room is fufficiently heated. The Canadian ftoves are fo conftructed, that the whole time you are in a room, you are almoft ftified with the fulphureous vapor, which muft be extremely pernicious, and in all probability occafions the fallow complexion of the Canadians; there cannot be a ftronger proof that it is fo, than its having the fame effect on Europeans who have been fettled here any length of time.

They put me in mind of Eirafmus's Diverforia Germanica----B. In bypocaufto exuis ocreas; ïduis calceos; mutas, $f i$ voles, indufium, veftes pluvia madidas fufpendis juxta bypocauftum; ipfe te admoves, ut ficceris. Itaque frequenter in idem bypocauftum conveniunt octaginta aut nonaginta, pedites, equites, negotiatores, nauta, auriga, agricole, pueri, famina, fani, agroti..-Gu. Iftuc verè cenobium eft.---Be. Alius ibi pectit caput, alius abftergit fudorem, alius repurgat perones aut ocreas, alius eructat alium. 2uid multis? Ibi linguarum ac perfonarum non minor eft confufio, quàm olim in turri Babel. Prodit famulus fenex barbâ canâ, tonjo capite, vultư torvo, fordido vefitu.---Gu. Tales opportebat cardinalibus Romanis effe à poculis.---Be. Is circumactis oculis tacitus dinumerat, quot fint in bypocauflo: quo plures adeffe videt, boc vebementius accenditur bypocaufum etiamfi alioque fol aftu fit moleffus. Hac apud illos pracipua pars eft bonce tractionis, fo fudore diffuant omnes. Si quis non affuetus vapori, aperiat́

I56 INTERIOR TRAVELS
rimam feneftra, nè proefocetur, protinus audit, Claude. Si refpondeas, Non fero: audis, Quære igitur aliud diverforium.---Gv. Atque mibi nibil videtur periculofus, quàm tam multos baurire eundem vaporem, maximè refoluto corpore, atque bic capere cibum, et boras complures commorari. Tum enim omitto ructus alliatos, et ventris flatum, balitus putres: multi funt qui morbis ocultis laborant, nec ullus morbus non babet fuum contagium.---Be. Sunt viri fortes, iftarident ac negligunt.---Gu. Sed interim multorum periculo fortes funt..--You will pardon me fuch a long quotation, but it is fo appofite, that I could not refift it.

Although the weather is intenfely cold, the mode of drefs in ufe here, and thefe froves, prevent your ever feeling any; there are none of thofe raw damp days, fo much the fubject of complaint in England, and from the bad effects of which no cloathing will defend you.

The drefs of the natives is extremely well calculated for the climate ; it confifts (in addition to the common habiliments worn in England) of a blanket coat, a pair of what are called leggings, with a kind of flap on the outfide of the leg, to prevent the fnow from clogging round them; fur gloves, and a fur cap, which is made to pull over the ears, but this is feldom done, except when the ftrong north-iweft winds blow. At that time it is very dangerous to go out, as you run a great rifque of being froft-bit, which happens in an inftant, fometimes in turning the corner of a ftreet; without being fenfible of it at the time, as it occafions nio fort of pain; if the part affected is not immediately rubbed with fnow, and every precaution taken, it is fure to mortify, and fhould any one, thus circumftanced, be imprudent enough to go near the fire, mortification is inevitable.

To convince you how very inftantaneous it muft be, I fhall relate a ludicrous circumftance, which however had nearly been productive of a duel.

An officer in the garrifon having a nofe remarkably large, was going to dinner at the mefs, when not four doors from his lodgings, turning round a corner, he met another officer, who immediately cried out, "God blefs me, your nofe is froft-bit." From the fmall diftance he had gone, he thought it impoffible, and that his friend was bantering him ; high words arofe, and they parted with an appointment to meet the next morning, to refent the affront. He made hafte to his dinner, and upon his entering the room, the officers prevented his coming to the fire, telling him at the fame time his nofe was froft-bit. He then began to think it no joke, and was happy to apply the ufual remedy: it was no bad punifhment for his rafhnèfs and incredu-
lity, that during the time the officers were at dinner, he was obliged to be in the cold, rubbing his nofe with fnow till the blood circulated, and though very fharp fet, obliged to nofe a meal he would have been happy to partake of.

The prefent feafon of the year not permitting any military manœuvres, and naturally inclining us more to reflections of a ferious nature, than the gay appearance of the fpring or fummer, I fhall again trefpafs on your patience with fome few obfervations on the effects of the intenfe cold weather experienced in this country; and as you have always appeared partial to my adding the remarks of others, where I thought them more juft and beautiful than my own, I fhall allude to fome that ftruck me on the following phœnomena.

I have already mentioned to you that the froft is fet in, and among the many inconveniencies

160 INTERIOR TRAVELS
veniencies which the inhabitants of this northern region fuffer from it, none is more to be lamented than that of the ground being fo much frozen, as to make it impoffible to dig a grave for the interment of thofe who die at this time; their friends are obliged to keep them above ground till a thaw comes, when they return the body to the duft from whence it came.

You will eafily conceive, my dear friend, that the daily fight of fo mournful an object as the bier of a departed hufband, muft inevitably lengthen out the forrow of

> "The new made WidowWhilft bufy meddling Memory, In barbarous fucceffion, mufters up The paft endearments of their fofter hours, Tenacious of its theme."

To relatives, who often think it a religious duty to mourn the departed, fuch. fcenes,
fcenes, by a protracted forrow, often draw life to its utmoft verge, and at the funeral they are fearce more alive than the corpfe they bury. To thofe who, without feeling a lofs, are yet led to contemplate, it often. fuggetts the idea of Arbuthnot,
"What am I ? how produc'd ? and for what end ? Whence drew I being ? to what period tend ?

I think you would hardly forgive me, were I not to relate to you the very ftrange manner in which thefe thoughts affect the German foldiers of our army. I know not whether to call it fympathy, or by any other name, but it ftrongly evinces the connexion exifting between the body and mind.

The Germans, to the number of twenty or thirty at a time, will in their converfations relate to each other, that they are fure they fhall not live to fee home again, and are VOL. I. M certain
certain that they fhall very foon die : would you believe it, after this they mope and pine about, haunted with the idea, that

* Nor wives, nor children, fhall they more behold, Nor friends, nor facred home."

Nor can any medicine or advice you can give them divert this fettled fuperftition, which they as furely die martyrs to, as ever it infects them. Thus it is that men, who have faced the dangers of battle and of fhipwreck without fear (for they are certainly as brave as any foldiers in the world), are taken off, a fcore at a time, by a mere phantom of their own brain. This is a circumftance well known to every one in the army.

In cafe of any deceafe in the family of a Canadian, the corpfe is depofited in fome private chamber, but in our general hofpital there is a long room appropriated for
that purpofe. The fuperintendant of this room, an apothecary, being a man poffeffed of whimfical ideas, and a turn for the ludicrous, had placed the dead bodies of thefe poor Germans in various poftures, fome kneeling with books in their hands, others fitting down with pipes in their mouths, many ftanding erect againft the wall, and as they have their cloaths on, you fcarcely at firft imagine they are dead; but upon a nearer approach, what with their long muftaches, which are put in form, and their ghaftly countenance, you cannot picture to yourfelf any thing fo horrible, yet at the fame time fo truly laughable and ridiculous.

After what I have related, you will moft probably agree with me, that the conftitution of England has not unwifely declared apothecaries and furgeons incapable of compofing a jury upon trials for capital $\mathrm{M}_{2}$ offences
offences, though it excludes fome few of them who do honor to the profeffion, by their gentlenefs and humanity: yet I am fearful the major part of them would not join in the warmth that is fo frequently experienced, in the generous and noble burfts of joy that overwhelms the order of our courts of juffice, when unprotected innocence efcapes the arbitrary and revengeful profectition of malice and power. I have heard furgeons, as an excufe for the ftrange want of feeling either brought on by the daily vifitation of ficknefs and pain, or which they poffefs from the apathy of their nature, fay, that were they to feel much on the occafion, it would difable them from doing their duty. Strange argument this! and as contradictory to found fenfe as true philofophy, which might teach them gentlenefs in the manner, and firmnefs in the execution. For my owil part, fuch is the fituation of my mind, twhen I am indifpofed, that I have fancied
the affectionate " how do ye" of the furgeon and apothecary, has done me as much good as their drugs, or the performance of an operation in phlebotomy. Can any one conceive it proper, when a youth of fixteen has broke a leg, that the furgeon, while in doubt on the firf vifit, fhould, in the prefence of his patient, refufe to fearchwhether a fracture had actually happened, becaufe be would make fuch a roaring and a noife that be foould not get it out of bis bead for a fortnigbt, and though the lad with fpirit affured him, that thofe who were prefent had not feen him fhed a tear; the furgeon, however, did not make the experiment, though I believe for a much better reafon than he gave, which was that the leg was much fwelled. Thus did a furgeon, while I was in England, treat our coufin B---, lowering his fpirits, leaving him three or four days in fufpence, whether his leg was broken or not, merely to fhew how $\mathrm{M}_{3}$ coolly
coolly he could talk on a fubject like that before him. Had he, inftead of this unfeeling excufe, but tenderly affured his patient, that it would put him to more pain to make the fearch then, than at a future time, I fhould have fuppofed it would have made his mind more eafy, and been the means of preventing the accefs of a fever, always to be feared on thefe occafions.

In the hofpitals, perhaps the multiplicity of cafes may plead an excufe for little ceremony, but in private practice, where they are well paid, thus wantonly to wound the feelings of thofe who are but in ill fpirits, cannot add either to their credit or practice.

You will long ere this wonder how I have ftrayed from the wild fcenes that furround me, to lafh the hardened profeffiors
of the Efculapian art, but you too well know that fuch things do exift, not to pardon my deviation. I fhall therefore conclude with my fincere wifhes that you may never have the misfortune to fall into their hands, and remain

Yours, \&c.
naps the $\mathbb{M}^{2}$
an excuref for:
ate practice,
wantonlytow
who are but?
er to their coir
this wondert wild fenes the hardenced per

LET-

#  <br> $\qquad$ <br> $\qquad$ <br> $\qquad$ <br> $\qquad$ 

Montreal, February 27th, 1777.

```
MY DEAR FRIEND,
```

A$S$ my laft was liable to the infpection of the enemy, I been have reftrained from informing you of many things that it would otherwife have communicated. I embrace, therefore, the opportunity of an officer going to Quebec, in order that you may receive this by the firft fhip that fails for England.

Since my laft I have been again to St. John's, where, notwithftanding the feverity of the weather, the artificers and fhip-
wrights are all bufily employed. We have raifed upon the Lakes, in addition to the force of laft fummer, a curious veffel, called a Radeaux, which formerly belonged to the French, and was funk by the Americans near this place: it is a caftle of itfelf, of a monftrous conftructure, and will hold a great number of men; fhe is intended to convey the heavy artillery acrofs the Lakes. From the account, indeed, that we have received from fome deferters, the Americans do not intend to difpute them, but wait our arrival at Ticonderoga.

The garrifon at St. John's has been kept very alert moft of the winter, as feveral parties of the enemy have come acrofs the Lake upon fleighs, and having hovered about the woods, twice attacked the blockhoufe on the oppofite fhore, their views, no doubt, were of deftroying our fleet; but to render the fhips more fecure, the ice has been cut away for feveral yards round
round them, to prevent their being fet fire to.

As I returned from St. John's along the river, my attention was fuddenly caught by an object well calculated to have exercifed the feelings, and employed the pen of a Sterne.

When the river freezes over, the Canadians cut a fquare hole in the ice, for the cattle to drink out of. I faw a drove of fheep furrounding one of thefe holes: the whole flock looked moft piteoufly, and bleated with fo mournful a lamentation, as would have pierced a heart of ftone; one of them feemed infinitely more agitated than the reft, and exhibited feelings that would have done honor to the moft tender fenfibility. Curiofity, concern, or what you will, led me inftantly to the mouth of the hole, where a poor little lamb, not four days old, urged by extreme thirf, had fallen in the ice, fry I law a dive of thefe holos lot piteoulfy, ful a lamentit heart of fowis tely more 25 ibited fefings to the mot concerm, tly to the little lamb, nt xtreme thith
fallen in; it was ftruggling for life, and fent forth fuch diftrefsful cries !---my God, how my pulfe beat, and my breaft was full, even to burfting!---how often did it get its little feet on flakes that feemed to promife it fupport, and as often it flipt back again into the water ; now it feemed by ineffectual exertions, anxious for life, and now hopelefs and defpairing, lay inanimate;--it was fome time before I could extricate it; do me juffice, and guefs my feelings till I had effectually faved its life. I took it up in my arms, and the whole flock followed me to the farm houfe. To defcribe the mother's folicitude, and the joy at finding it fafe, is impoffible; language can never betray what the imagination itfelf can fcarcely paint. You who are poffefled of fympathy, and a tender regard for the wholecreation, which is perhaps the greateft ornament of human nature, will eafily believe the infinite pleafure this little office of humanity afforded me.

This

This is one of the many things in which the mind might be apt to arraign the wifdom of Providence, why nature fhould give birth to fuch tender creatures, at fo rigorous a feafon of the year, when to all appearance they require the utmoft warmth to bring them to perfection.

A few days fince I went to Verchere, to fee fome officers of the 24 th regiment, which village is extremely pleafant, commanding a very extenfive view both ways of the river, with a profpect of this city. It derives its name from a circumftance, wherein it is proved that the fair fex, upon emergencies, poffefs a courage equal, if not fuperior to ours. In the year 1690 , when this province was in a continual fate of warfare with the Indians, and the inhabitants were obliged to refide in forts, it happened that a Madame de Vercbere was left alone in the fort, whilit the reft of the people were at work in the fields; a fmall
rthings inv arraign trs ay nature
creature: year, when he utmoitre
was not the only inftance of this lady's courage, for about two years after, a party of the fame Indians, but much more numerous, furprized and took prifoners the men, when at work; a little girl happened to make her efcape, who, running into the fort acquainted Madame de Vercbere of what had happened. Shortly after the Indians appeared before the fort, leading the men captive. There was not a foul left in it, befides a young foldier and a number of women, who raifed mof lamentable cries at the fight of their hufbands being led prifoners. In the midft of this, Madame de Verchere loft neither her courage nor prefence of mind, for after locking up the women, that their groans and weeping might not infpire the Indians with additional courage, and affuming the habiliments of a foldier, fhe fired a piece of cannon and feveral mufquet fhot, fhewing herfelf with her foldier, fometimes in one redoubt and fometimes in another, always
firing upon the approach of the Indians to the breat-work, who did not make a fierce affault, as by her ftratagem they fuppofed there were many men in the garrifon. Fortunately for the lady, fhe had not long to remain in this difagreeable ftate, for the Chevalier de Crifafy who was Governor of a fmall fort at Cbamblée, upon hearing the firing of cannon, came to the fuccour of the place, and that fo fuddenly, that the Indians were obliged to make a very precipitate retreat, leaving their prifoners behind them.

This remarkable lady lived to a good old age, and died in Normandy, where there is a monument erected to her, with thefe two fingular inftances of her fortitude and bravery.

One would imagine that this fpot of Verchere was deftined for the trial of fortitude and bravery in the fair $f e x$, to which I might
might add conjugal affection. At this time a lady refides here, noble by birth, in whom is united all the foftnefs and delicacy of her fex, ever accuftomed to thofe elegancies and refined enjoymerits which are attendant upon high rank and fortune: fhe has forfaken all the pleafures of the gay and fafhionable world, to accompany her hurband to the wild forefts of Canada; already travelled a vaft extent of country, in different extremities of feafon, and with difficulties that an European will not eafily conceive. Such inftances of connubial attachment, in the levity of the prefent day, are rarely to be met with; but that fuch characters do exift, and that the pleafures and gaieties of the beau monde have not altogether vanquifhed the focial virtues, is to be inftanced in that pattern of her fex, Lady Harriet Ackland, who has not only encountered the hardfhips already defcribed, but upon joining the army, in addition to her former fatigues, had to attend her hurband

RAVELS ection. the noble by hith Softnefs ank ccuftomed to enjoymentst rank and for te pleafures i orld, to accm d forefts of O textent of of of feafon, opean will nus nces of cominl y of the prefer with; but thit nd that the po an monde havert e focial virture
Itern of herter
has not only
Iready defcition
r, in addition? oattend hert

THROUGH AMERICA.
177
upon his fick bed, in a miferable hut at Cbamblée. A mind like hers, animated by love and affection, is alone capable of encountering fuch hardfhips.

General Phillips commands this garrifon, and is much efteemed by the officers of the army ; he gives them as little trouble as poffible, but will have them perform their duty, and feldom miffes coming upon the parade in a morning. The following anecdote will give you a trait of his character, and fhew you the method he has of gaining the efteem of the officers :

One evening feveral young officers of the artillery having made a little too free with "the Tufcan grape, and being high in blood," went to the houfe of a Canadian, the father of three very pretty daughters : it happened the young ladies were at home, and as they had frequently given fome little encouragement to the officers, thefe young Vol. I. N men
men thought themfelves warranted in taking a few liberties with them; but, as the wine had deprived them of all ideas of reftraint, they proceeded farther than the rules of decency or delicacy allow of, or than I chufe to relate. In the midit of this fcene the father arrived, whofe appearance added greatly to the confufion, and the old gentleman making a general alarm and outcry, the officers were obliged to decamp.

The next morning a formal complaint was made to General Phillips, by the father of the young ladies, who faid that if he was not immediately redreffed, he would fet off for Quebec, and lay his complaint before General Carleton, at the fame time informing him who had been the aggreffors, adding, with fome warmth, quil eioit bien certain que ce bon General lui rendroit juftice.

The General profefled himfelf extremely forry that fuch a difgrace fhould have fallen upon the officers of that garrifon, and that he fhould, for his own fake, render him all the juftice in his power, in order to wipe off fuch a ftigma from his own corps, which pacified the Canadian.

- The next day being the General's levee, thofe officers, who were now become confcious of their imprudent behaviour, did not abfent themfelves, leaft it fhould argue guilt. After the General had made his bow of retirement to the levee, he defired that the officers of the artillery would remain, and the reft of the company being departed, he addreffed them in the following manner :
". Gentlemen, I have had a very heavy "complaint made to me by one of the in" habitants, of fome of the officers of the " artillery, and cannot but fay I feel it $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ " more
$1 /$
" more forcibly, as commanding that corps " ---and of fuch a nature too---Gallantry " has ever marked the foldier's character, " and I could allow you to ufe every per" fuafive argument that lays in your power, " but for Heaven's fake, don't ufe violence, "that is beneath a man!---For my own " part, I do not know who has been guilty " of fuch conduct, nor can I form the "leaft idea of the perfon, unlefs it was " Capt. H---, (pointing to an old and in" firm officer) I am fure it could not be "any of the young gentlemen, certainly "their perfons and addrefs would have "enfured them fuccefs. When you folicit "the fair, violence becomes unneceffary. "I neither know who the officers were, " nor do I wifh to be informed; but let " me advife them to purfue different means, "when they next addrefs the ladies, as "they may reft affured thofe they have " adopted will never fucceed. I only defire " that I may never hear of any more fuch
"complaints, nor need I fuggeft to thofe "gentlemen who are confcious of having " been concerned in this affair, that it is " compatible with their characters, to " make every fatisfaction and apology for "s their conduct, to the father of the young " ladies."

I need not obferve, that thofe who had been the caufe of this handfome reprimand of the General's, immediately went and made the required apology. Thus, by the natural politenefs and addrefs of Ge neral Phillips, ended a bufinefs, which, under the cognizance of a more auftere commander, might have been rendered fatal to the characters and fortunes of thore who had erred only in the moment of inebriation.

Moft of the inhabitants have large holes dug in their cellars, which they fill with ice, and thofe who have them are now

$$
\mathrm{N}_{3} \text { laying }
$$

laying it in for the fummer. I am informed the heat is equally as predominant as the cold is at prefent, and were it not for the ice cellars, they could not keep their provifions fweet a day. At this feafon of the year, the inhabitants have very little trouble in going to market, having only the article of eggs and butter to purchafe, for as foon as the froft fets in, they generally purchafe what provifions they think will ferve them till it breaks up, not only flefh and fowl, but even fifh, for they make holes in the ice, and let down nets five or fix fathom long, which feldom are drawn up empty, and thefe articles, when brought for fale, are frozen as hard as a ftone; the provifions being laid in fo long before they have occafion to ufe them, are always tender. When they want to drefs any thing, it is put into a pail of cold water before the fire, otherwife the water would foon be congealed; in about an
bour, whatever kind of provifion is put
unmer. Iz Illy as predrei t, and weret could not kem At this fer ints have reff narket, havins butter toprex Af fets in, they rovilifons tiry: breaks up, nit even filh, fot 4, and let don g , which felto d thefe artidst e frozen 20 is ns being laid occafion to the When they 10 put intoa paid otherwife tri realed; in 2 wr in thaws, and becomes fit for ufe.

The lower clafs of Canadians are exceedingly infolent, and infult the officers upon every occafion; their behaviour would be infufferable, did they not now and then get feverely chaftifed. Was I induced to hazard an opinion as to the caufe of this, I fhould attribute it to the very great indulgence fhewn to them by General Carleton; they imagine it is only to lay their complaints, however abfurd, before him, and be redreffed, according to the ftory they tell him. The following is the beft fpecimen I can give you, in confirmation of my affertion :

As Colonel Carleton was driving his cariole, with a lady in it, upon the ice, a Canadian drove his fleigh defignedly againft the Colonel's cariole, by which it was overfet and much damaged: upon this the

Colonel gave him a moft fevere horfewhipping, which the Canadian bore very patiently, faying with a flight fhrug, Fouëttez donc Monfieur, jufques a ce que vous foyez fatigué, mais je vous affure je me'n plaindrai au General Carleton. The Colonel then encreafed his flagellation, telling him at the fame time, Et quand vous vous plaindrez au Général, ayez la bonté de linformer en même tems, que c'eft fon frère qui vous a fouëtté. The Canadian hearing this, and prefuming he fhould then obtain no redrefs, began to afk pardon, became very fubmiffive, and was glad to make the beft of his efcape, by flinking away and drawling out, que fill eut fu que c'etoit le frère du bon Général, il n'auroit pas fait cela pour tout au monde.

This little anecdote, while it convinces you what great lengths thefe plebeians go, when they imagine themfelves protected, will afford you an example of that meannefs

> THROUGH AMERICA.
nefs ever attendant upon vulgar and bafe minds, when a proper chaftifement is beftowed upon them, for fuch inftances of their audacity.

I am juft informed there is an opportunity of fending letters to Quebec, from whence this will foon reach you, with my fincere wifhes for your health and happinefs. I remain,

Yours, \&c.

LET-

Montreal, April 6tb, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

AS we are now in daily hopes of the froft's breaking up, and every one is anxious and impatient to hear from his friends, do not let me meet with a difappointment.

Being defirous to vifit every place worthy of notice, I went to Cbamblée, where are the remains of a fort, formerly built by by the French, for what purpofe they are the beft judges : it is faid their intention was to prevent an army entering Canada.

It is fo fituated，that an army can march by La Prairé and La Cbine，take Montreal， and then turn their whole force againft the fort，which would be thus cut off from any relief．This has been clearly evinced this war，when General Prefcott，with fe－ veral companies，were taken prifoners in it．

The fort is built of fone，of a regular fquare，with four baftions at each angle， without any out－works，and is fituated a few miles from the mountains which I have already deferibed；from its fituation I can never fuppofe it otherwife than intended as a magazine for ftores and provifions to fupply St．John＇s．

About three miles from the fort are the rapids，which prevent fhipping going up to St．John＇s ；there is a faw－mill there， and it being the firft of the kind I ever faw， I was particular in my examination of it． After

After the owner had given me every neceffary information, I afked him which Government he preferred, when he exclaimed, Ob! Monfour, il n'y a point de comparaifon, l'Anglois l'Anglois! and then related a circumftance, which no doubt you will fay carried a powerful reafon for the poor old man's giving us the preference, and affords another proof how much the Canadians were oppreffed by the French.

There was a cuftom, which is continued for the repair of roads, tranfporting provifions, and other fervices for Government, called a corvée; it is in the breaft of the Captains of the Militia to nominate fuch a number of inhabitants to go with horfes and carts upon that duty.

At the time Lord Amherft was expected to enter Canada, acrofs Lake Cbamplain, the French were continually fending fupplies of ammunition and provifions to

Cbamblee and St. John's, and the inhabitants, as well as their cattle, were almoft worked and harraffed to death, by the oppreffion and tyranny of the Captains of Militia.

Before the campaign commenced, General Montcalm went to St. John's and Cbamblee, to fee that thofe garrifons were in a perfect ftate of defence, when the poor peafants affembled in a body round him, and fell on their knees to tell their grievances. The man who owned the fawmill told the General he was willing to ferve le Grand Monarque, but he had been much oppreffed; that his harveft and plantation hàd been neglected, and his family almoft ruined and ftarving ; and, to add to his misfortunes, que le deux feuls chevaux qui hui refoient étoient morts de fatigue la veille: to which the General, inftead of comforting and redreffing the poor old man, with a very ftern look, and at the fame
time
time twirling his croix de St. Louis, replied, Mais vous en avez les peaux, c'eft beaucoup, c'eft beaucoup!

Among the various amufements we enjoyed while away this long winter, I forgot to mention that fkating is one, which thofe who are fond of that diverfion are amply indulged in, there being fuch a conftancy and large extent of ice. There are feveral officers in the regiment, who being exceeding fond of it, have inftituted a fkating club, to promote diverfion and conviviality.

The Canadians dkate in the manner of the Dutch, and exceedingly faft, but the Indians dart along like lightning. Some years fince, for a confiderable wager, three Indians fet off from this place at day light, and before dark arrived at Quebec, which is 60 leagues; their fatigue, however, was fo great, that two expired fhortly after
de St. Lavis, ied beaux, cef hax amurements long winter, lit g is one, which diverfion apa ing fuch a arth c. There arb at, who beinge infitutued aty effion and $\begin{gathered}10\end{gathered}$
their arrival, and the third did not furvive above a week.

- In this country there is no fpring nor autumn, and as the frof is daily expected to break, the troops are kept in continual exercife. General Carleton is come to review the different regiments; but the fnow is fo deep upon the ground, they are exercifed and to be reviewed on the ice, which you would naturally think extremely dangerous, and that the men would lip and do one another mifchief with their bayonets; but fuch is the power of the fun at this time, that during the day it thaws the furface, which freezing again at night, forms a kind of fmall ice, affording a fteady footing, added to which, all the ice oppofite the city is covered with loofe ftraws blewn from the dung. The foil being fo extremely prolific, they have no occafion for manure, and therefore bring
 2920.unes
it in fleighs upon the ice, to be carried away when it breaks up.

There are many unpleafant duties attending an officer, but none more fo than fitting upon a court-martial. A few days ago, being upon that duty, I felt myfelf much diftreffed, as being the junior officer, and of courfe the firft to pafs fentence, but was foon releafed from that painful tafk, the culprit efcaping a punifhment, by his blunt oddity. The crime for which he was tried, and for which he had been twice punifhed before, was that of drunkennefs and diforderly behaviour, which being upon this occafion clearly proved, he was afked by the Prefident what he had tofayin his defence. He replied, "Oh! and plaire " your Honors, I have nothing to fay, but "to fave your Honors and the Court any " further trouble, you may fet me down two " hundred, I'm fure your Honors will think "that enough." The droll and fimple man-
ner in which the fellow fpoke, accompanied with his dialect, occafioned a fmile upon every one prefent. After he was ordered to withdraw, the Court were of opinion, that as the man was in other refpects a good foldier, his whimfical manner fhould in this inftance fave him a punifhment; when, being called in, and receiving a fevere reprimand from the Prefident, and his promifing never to be guilty of the like again, he was difmiffed. After thanking the Court for their lenity, he faid, "Since " as your Honors have been fo good to me, "I'll keg myfelf for fix months, directly I "get home." As you will not eafily comprehend the word keg , or how it can be applied in this inftance, I will explain it to you: it is a cant word that the foldiers have among them, when they wifh to refrain from liquors, they take an oath that for fuch a limited time they will not touch any fpirits whatever, and if they are ftrongly addicted to liquor, not hingcan Vol. I.

O tempt
tempt them to tafte any. Perhaps you will fay, it would not be amifs if the officers fometimes followed their example.

It is incredible to think what a difference a few days makes at this feafon of the year. About fix days after our regiment was reviewed, the fnow began to thaw, and is now totally diffolved, except where there has been great drifts, and the ice along the banks has fuch great chafms, that the river is now unfafe to pafs over. The center, where the rapids had thrown up the ice, every now and then breaks, with a noife equal to thunder.

It is aftonifhing how quick vegetation is in this country, you can almoft perceive the grafs grow; the fnow has not been gone many days, and the fields are entirely green, which can only be attributed to the ground's being continually covered with fnow, which nourifhes and preferves the
the blades with fuch a warmth, that when the fun, which even now is extremely powerful, can come at it, it brings it forward fo very rapidly.

The roads are almoft impaffable, but I am informed that in the courfe of a fortnight they will be as dry and dufty as in the midft of fummer.

In going out of the city towards Point aux Trembles, on the right hand, ftand as ftately old houfe, which was built by a perfon, who, after many difappointments and loffes in trade, with the moft unremiting and indefatigable induftry, had fcraped together a plentiful fortune, and as an allufion to the particulars of his life, had carved over his front door the figure of a dog gnawing a large flefly bone, with this whimfical infcription :

> 8inem Te fuis le cbien qui ronge l'os Sans en perdre un feul morceau: Le temps viendra, qui n'eft pas venu Fie mordrai celui, m'aura mordu.

The great diverfion of carioling is now over, and the inhabitants are getting ready their calafhes, for they are equally as fond of driving in them as in their carioles.

I am told there is feldom a winter pafies, but feveral people lofe their lives, both before the river freezes over and when the ice breaks up, by being too adventurous in croffing it, a fhocking inftance of which happened three days ago.

Acrofs the chafms made by the ice in breaking up, which fometimes are five or fix yards wide, a bridge of planks is thrown; a cariole paffing over one of thefe, in which was two perfons, the horfe proving unruly, drew it over the fide, and they fell down the chafm near forty feet, where they remained a little time, it being narrow at the bottom, and though every affiftance was inftantly had, no relief could be afforded, as before the ladders and ropes could
could be let down to them, the weight of the horfe and cariole broke the ice at the bottom, and they were all carried away by the current.

I could not help thinking of the poor lamb in the fame fituation, and lamented the ftriking difference between the defpair of a whole anxious flock for the lofs of a young one, and that buftling coldnefs which difgraced humanity, at the fudden and unexpected death of a man.

The cloathing for the army not being fent out laft year, and as it will be too late to fit it to the men when it arrives, the commanding officers of the different regiments have received orders to reduce the men's coats into jackets, and their hats into caps, as it will be the means of repairing their prefent cloathing, and be more convenient for wood fervice, that when the army take the field, they will in a man-
ner
ner be all light infantry. The regiments have the hair that is affixed to their caps of different colors ; ours is red, and as the pureft white hair takes the beft color, fevefal foldiers, ambitious to have theirs fuperior to the reft, occafioned a very ludicrous affray betwixt them and the inhabitants, in which the foldiers were worfted, and got a fevere beating.

They went into a field, to the number of about twenty, and began to cut the hair from the bottom of the cows tails : the owner obferving this, affembled his neighbours and fell upon the foldiers with fticks, when a fcuffle enfued, and the foldiers returned home with broken heads.

Two that had been feverely beaten, made a complaint to the Major of the regiment, who arked them if they had on their fide-arms, when replying in the ne- affixed to the urs is red, andis es the beit coliar is to have them ioned a very 1 ux and the inhat were woifted, 2
a field, to ter $y$, and began! bottom of te Serving this, 2 2h Iflll upon the a fcuffle eniure ed home mith
gative, he told them how glad he was they had got a beating; that they fhould always be worn, being the fame to a foldier as a fword was to an officer.

The inhabitants fay, that the winter has been quite mild to what the laft was, and if fo, their hard winters muft be terribly cold; that in general the froft feldom breaks till the end of this month, and fometimes May; and as a proof of its mildnefs, feveral nations of Indians have come fome hundred miles to join the army.

It is a pity their affiftance cannot be difpenfed with, as they will not be reftrained; they are abfolutely neceffary in this woody country, and efpecially as the enemy have them, they are a reftraint upon each other, and I really believe fo much mifchief will not enfue, as if only one party had engaged them. Thofe on our

$$
\mathrm{O}_{4}
$$

fide
fide will be fuperior in numbers to the Americans, as they cannot furnifh them with neceffary fupplies.

The attachment of the Indian lafts no longer than you heap prefents on him, and he fides with that party which will make the greateft.

It is abfolutely neceffary to keep well with them, for though there is fuch an amazing tract of country in poffeffion of Europeans, it is nothing when put in competition with the unknown tract that extends to the weftward. And though the Indians are much depopulated, fill they are a very numerous race of people; it is altogether unknown where many nations are fettled, nor could it be afeertained any fuch exifted, were it not for ftraggling Indians belonging to them, that are cafually met with. THROUGH AMERICA. 201

Thefe people are under great fubjection to their chiefs, and pay implicit obedience to them : They come every year to Montreal, to what is called the fair, when feveral hundreds of them affemble, and are exceedingly troublefome to the inhabitants, they receive prefents to keep them peaceable, and in league of friendfhip; it is incredible what immenfe fums it annually cofts Government for that purpofe.

General Carleton returns to-morrow to Quebec, and as I fend this by one of his Aid-de-Camps, who is going to England, and who has fent his fervant for my letters, I am obliged to conclude haftily, with affuring you, that you fhall hear from me by every opportunity, and remain,

Yours, \&c.

L E T T E R XVIII.

Montreal, May 2oth, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

TOT having had a letter from you thefe fix months, it is impoffrble to exprefs the pleafure yours gave me. I fincerely rejoice that your health is re-eftablifhed, and hope it will always continue fo.

You hint in yours, that great events are expected in the courfe of the enfuing campaign, and that the operations of the two armies will nearly terminate this unfortunate conteft. As to our army, I can only fay,
fay, if good difcipline, joined to health and great fpirit amongft the men, with their being led on by General Burgoyne, who is univerfally efteemed and refpected, can enfure fuccefs, it may be expected; but, as I obferved before, we have more dangerous enemies at home, than any we have to encounter abroad, for all tranfactions that are to take place are publicly known, long before they are officially given out in orders, and I make no doubt but you will be as much furprized as the General was, when I tell you that the whole operations of the enfuing campaign were canvaffed for feveral days before he arrived, who no doubt fuppofed, that in giving out his orders he was communicating an entire fecret.

If, therefore, there are people in office, fo imprudent as to communicate any public intelligence, no doubt the numerous agents and well-wifhers to the Americans
will not be negligent in gaining continual and immediate information. As intelligence is the main fpring of every movement in an army, the Americans will have a great advantage, and what will add confiderably to that advantage, is the great fecrecy they obferve, and the utter impoffibility to obtain the leaft intelligence of any of their defigns, while they are previoufly acquainted with every one of ours.

About three weeks ago the river broke up, which was accompanied with a moft aftonifhing noife : it happened in the night, and you muft judge how ftrange it muft appear, after being ufed to fee, for fuch a length of time, fo fpacious a body of ice, with horfes, carriages, and men travelling on it, changed to a beautiful river, with a number of fhips and boats failing and rowing upon it.

TRAVELS THROUGH AMERICA. 205

The country wears quite a new face, and fummer is come all at once. The inhabitants are now bufily employed on their farms, and every thing appears a fcene of bufte and induftry, after fuch a length of time paffed in dull inactivity.

The army is now in movement to take the field; the advanced corps are already encamped at Boucberville, and were reviewed by General Burgoyne a few days fince. I accompanied feveral officers to fee them, who had never feen 1500 military men affembled together. As to the battalions of the light infantry and grenadiers, fuch a body of men could not be raifed in a twelvemonth, fearch England through. The line of the advanced corps extended a mile; they performed, exclufive of the common manœuvres, feveral new ones, calculated for defence in this woody country, and the General was pleafed to exprefs his approbation in the warmeft terms, with
with regard to the high difcipline of the men. They proceed in a few days to St. John's, and from thence they are to go upon the Lake, as far as the river La Cole, where they are to encamp, till the main body of the army is put in motion.

I was much pleafed at a little politeffe and attention of that amiable woman, Lady Harriet Ackland---Exclufive of the excellent qualities that had already endeared her to the officers of the grenadiers (which corps Major Ackland commands) the thought proper to exprefs a fenfe of their attention to her (and who could be inattentive?) by fome little prefent; fo a few days before the officers took the field, fhe fent each of them, (thirty in number) half of a large Chefhire cheefe, which was no fuch fmall prefent as you may imagine, Englifh cheefe being then a dollar per pound; and perhaps it may not occur to you, there is no prefent you can fend to an

European abroad, fo great as good Chefhire cheefe. If you fhould be inclined to fend me one, and this is no fmall hint, let me defire you to enclofe it in lead, and then in horfe-hair, the former to preferve the moifture, and the latter as the only fafeguard againft the amazing large rats that are in fuch great abundance in almoft all fhips.

It much pleafed me to obferve the manner in which the inhabitants kept Holy Thurfday, which they term La Fête Dieu. On the evening preceding that day, I could not conceive the reafon that the people were bringing cart loads of finall firs into the city; but judge how great was my furprize in the morning, when I went to the parade, to find the ftreets fwept as clean as poffible, thefe trees ftuck in the ground on each fide, and fo contrived that their tops united, that every ftreet had the appearance of a grove, and upon enquiry found
was intended for the celebration of this great feftival.

About eleven o'clock the proceffion began from the great Church, which extended near half a mile in length. All the principal Clergy, the Friars of the different Convents, with a large band of mufic attending; in the center of the proceffion, under a canopy of crimfon velvet, fupported by fix Priefts, the High Prieft carried the Host, upon a Bible, covered with a white napkin, and before him two men bore a large bafket full of flowers, which were ftrewed by feveral little boys in furplices; four others, with filver chalices, were continually wafting the incenfe towards the Hoft, the people at the fame time finging anthems. In this manner the proceffion went through moft of the freets in the city, and thofe who met it fell inftantly on their knees; thofe who remained in their houfes, came to the windows
and did the fame. I cannot but fay it was a pleafing fight, and could not help thinking but it muft be magnificent indeed, in
dx the proofifin hurch, whichen in length. $\mathbb{A}$ Friars of the ef ge band of miz ter of the proud crimfon velief the Figh Prix a Bible, coviald before him to full of flowes, cral little bosisi , with filver it afting the inceis peopleat theisis In this mannert gh mot of the ofe who met it
es; thole who 5
came to the 10 thofe countries where the Roman Catholic is the eftablifhed religion.

We were apprized of fome proceffion, from an order given the day preceding by General Phillips, but had no idea of feeing fuch a fpectacle. There having been feveral difputes in Roman Catholic countries, concerning the refpect that the military fhould pay the Hof, when paffing by, his Majefty, a few years ago, iffued out a general order for that purpofe, which General Phillips gave out in orders as follows :-"As to-morrow there will be a great pro"ceflion through the city, I need not in"form the officers of the refpect and " attention his Majefty has required fhould " be paid the Hoft, when paffing. The " non-commiffioned officers are defired to " be particular in informing the men, that VoL. I. P " when
" when the Hoft is going by, they are to " front it, and behave in a decent and re" fpectful manner, to pull off their hats, " and remain in that fituation till the pro"ceffion has paffed. Any complaint that " is made to the General, will be punifhed "with the utmoit feverity."

To-morrow I leave this city, to join the advanced corps at the river $L a$ Cole. Situated as I muft be, confined to the company, which I am proud in faying is commanded by Lord Peterfham, you cannot expect the whole detail of the manœuvres of the different actions that may happen, or a particular account of the fiege of Ti conderoga. I fhall however inform you of every thing that comes under my own obfervation, and give you my opinion of events, not as an officer, but merely as a fpectator.
soing by, ther have in a decent , to pull of thi at fituation illt d. Any compla eneral, will bep feverity,"
cave this city, tof the river $L_{a} C$ , confined totis proud in farye Peterfham, pur detail of the Ctions that myly count of the fies all howerer intin It comes underat

The officers take the field under great difadvantages, in regard to horfes to tranfport their baggage, when they quit the Lakes; thofe for the ufe of Government are fent through the woods to Crown Point, but their arrival at that place is very uncertain, as they are liable to be taken by the enemy. It is quite a hazard, but rather than be diftreffed when I get to Ti conderoga, I have rifqued fending mine, with fome others, through the woods; if they arrive fafe it will be a vaft convenience; if not, I fhall be compelled to fend back my baggage, and then, hey for courage and a knapfack !

Should any misfortune attend the cattle intended for Government, it will greatly retard the army, provided the Americans fhould abandon Ticonderoga; at all events it will impede us in fome meafure, as it will be feveral days after the army gets there before the horfes arrive, and you
may eafly conceive an army cannot move without its artillery and provifions.

Another great difadvantage which we experience in the profecution of this war, and which the Americans avoid is, that we have to tranfport all our provifions with us, whereas they have magazines ftored with great abundance, every thirty or forty miles; where, in cafe any difafter attends their army, the lofs of their provifions is eafily recruited. But if any fuch event fhould happen with us, we fhould be obliged to make a ftand at fome ftrong poft, till provifions could be fent from Canada

Added to this, the Americans are by much our fuperiors at wood-fighting, being habituated to the woods from their infancy. Our fuccefs in any engagement muft greatly reft on the bayonet, the great utility of which General Burgoyne pointed out in an order a few days fince, ftrongly
all army canno $\checkmark$ and provifions. difadvantage 10 profecution of t ericans avoid is, all our provifion have margaing thee, every thitty cafe any difater fs of their proil But if any fift vith us, we fix Atand at fomeftiut wh be fent from 6
the Americas
fiors at wood $h$ to the woods tow iccefs in any e an on the bayonent General Burgombly few days inch
recommending the officers to inculcate that idea into the minds of the men.

After I leave this city, you muft not expect to hear from me fo regularly as you have lately. But you may reft affured, I fhall embrace every opportunity of letting you know I am not yet food for the crows.

Yours, \&c.

P3 LET-

# L E T T E R XIX. 

Montreal, May 26th, 1777.

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

AFEW days fince I was invited to dine with Capt. Frazer, who is fuperintendant over the Indians, and who gave us a dinner entirely of wild-meats. Moft of the difhes were only to fet off the table, there being fuch things there as very few of the company could partake of; we had the leg of a bear, indeed, which was falted, and far exceeded in flavor a leg of pork; another difh, which though deemed a great rarity with you, is not efteemed fuch here, a very fine haunch of venifon.

To tell you the truth, I really made my repaft of what Monfieur Roberdeau, of Quebec, hinted to me, of the Friandifes.

Juft as the cloth was removed, there

After we had got rid of thefe troublefome guefts, and the table reftored to order, Capt. Frazer faid, Gentlemen, I obferved you all took notice of that old Indian, $\mathrm{P}_{4}$ which
which the company acquiefcing in, he told the following very fingular hiftory relative to him:

That Indian, faid he, is of the Algonquin nation, who are converted to Chriftianity, and who, being attached to the French, had excited the enmity of the Iroquois, whofe hatred to Chriftians carried them to every excefs of fury, murdering and tormenting to death, without any regard to fex or age, every one that had the misfortune to fall into their hands. To efcape the fury of the Iroquois, the whole nation of the Algonquins were determined to fight their way to the French, in which ftruggle the women took no inconfiderable fhare, but nobly refifted their enemies on this occafion, when it fo happened, that the mother of that old Indian was taken prifoner.

The Iroquois carried her to one of their villages, fripped her naked, bound her
hand and foot in one of their cabins, and in that ftate fhe remained for ten days, the favages fleeping round every night. The inth night, when they were all afleep, fhe difengaged herfelf from the ropes they had bound her with and fled into the foreft. The fecond day after her efcape, her footfteps were perceived by the Iroquois who were in fearch of her, and they purfued her with fuch expedition, that the third day fhe difcovered them clofe at her heels : fhe inftantly plunged into a pond of water that was near her, and diving amongft fome weeds and bulrufhes, juft kept her head above water, fo as to breathe, and by this ftratagem efcaped from her purfuers, who, after making a mof diligent fearch, went away the courfe they thought the would take. When night came on, fhe left her fituation, and took a different route to that fhe perceived the favages had taken, by which means this poor creature wandered through the woods for five and thirty
thirty days, without any other fuftenance than roots and wild-berries. At length fhe came to the river St. Laurence, and not perceiving 'any canoe along the fhore, made a kind of wicker raft, on which fhe croffed the river, and had paffed by Montreal, not knowing well in what part of the river the was, when, perceiving a canoe full of favages, and fearful left they might be Iroquois, the again ran into the woods, and remained till fun-fet, when the directed her courfe to Montreal.-Within a mile of the city, fhe was difcovered by a party whom the knew to be Algonquins; when they approached her, fhe fquatted down behind a buff, calling out to them that fhe was not in a condition to be feen, as fhe was naked; one of them then threw her a blanket, and conducted her into the fort. After Capt. Frazer had related this ftory, he told us this old Indian took great pleafure in telling it to every one, at the fame time expreffing the
utmof indignation, and vowing revenge againft the Iroquois.

We had fcarcely drank five glaffes, after Captain Frazer had finifhed his narration, when the Indians returned, upon a pretence of bufinefs to him, which was no other than that of procuring more rum, which Captain Frazer refufing them, they grew extremely troublefome, and what, with the liquor they had already drank, were much beyond any controul, for they paid no attention to Capt. Frazer, who, finding he could not pacify, or any way get rid of them, made us an apology, and the company broke up.

On my return home, mentioning to my landlord what I had heard concerning the Iroquois, he faid, Monjeur, les Iroquois font le plus faurvage et frauduleux de tout, and related the fad cataftrophe of a Miffionary, one Fatber Jogues, who refided a little be-
low Trois Rivieres: imagining he had made great progrefs in converting them to Chriftianity, during a fhort interval of peace, was willing to fpread his doctrine amongt the remote of the Iroquois; for that purpofe, he fet out with four Indians; and a young Frenchman as his fervant; he had not paffed Trois Rivieres above a league, when his four favage guides abandoned them: yet fuch was his enthufiafm and confidence of having wrought upon them fo far, that his perfon was in fafety, he would not return, but travelled on, and at the very firft Iroquois village he and his fervant came to, he was too fatally convinced of his error, for they were feized, ftript, fcourged, buffeted, and treated as prifoners of war. At this fudden change the good Father was in great amazement, and began (for he could fpeak their language) to expoftulate with all the powers of elocution, which were of no avail, and the only favor that his eloquence could

## THROUGH AMERICA:

procure him was, that inftead of burning him and his companion alive, they humanely condefcended to behead them with a hatchet. After my landlord had finifhed the ftory, he faid, with great warmth and indignation, Monfieur, les Iroquois font frauduleux comme le Diable, et en voyagent $j$ 'ai toujours crainte de le rencontre; and, from the ftory he had related, you will no doubt fay he had very good foundation for his fears.

## I am, yours, \&cc.

> L E T T E R XX.

Montreal, May 31f, r777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

BEFORE I leave this city, though there is not much leifure time on my hands, I fhall communicate to you the fruit of my enquiries (to which I have applied myfelf this winter) refpecting the advantage England derives from Canada.

It was a complaint, and perhaps not without foundation, that Canada never enriched France, and that none of its inhabitants acquired the leaft fortunes, but the Indian traders. As it was not the fault
fault of the country, which has many ftaple commodities, from which a fource of wealth might be derived, whence then is to be attributed this caufe? Firft, from

ND,
eave this city, much leffurt 1 conmunicate ? iquiries (to whitit) $s$ winter) refpeth 1 derives from Cz
laint, and petis) on, that Cancerel and that noned the leat fortur S. As it mad the continual ftate of warfare this province has been in from its very firft fettlement ; to the oppreffivenefs of the government, and the rapacioufnefs of the clergy; from which caufes (except thofe enterprizing people who embark in the fur trade) the inhabitants not having a ftimulative motive, were content with a mere exiftence, and if a Canadian could but pay his tythes and duties to his prieft, and lay up a little to enjoy a long tedious winter, his happinefs was compleat.

But the fcene is now reverfed; all over the province there are faw and grift-mills, and the Canadians are now enriching themfelves, by exporting lumber and grain to the Weft Indies and the other provinces. As I obferved before, it was not the fault
of the country, for to perfons induftrioufly inclined, this country has many advantages, as after they have tilled their ground in autumn, from that time till the middle of April and the begining of May, when they fow their crops, they have to cut down timber, and to faw it for building, fhipping, and other ufes, ready for exportation when the froft breaks up. Another great advantage this country poffeffes, is the quick vegetation, for the crop that is fown in May frings tup, grows to perfection, is cut down and carried into the barns by the end of Auguft.

Without confidering the hardfhips and difficulties they were expofed to, the Indian trader was always looked upon with an envious eye: but now, as they are not liable to the rapacity of ftate and clergy, but enjoy all the privileges of our happy confttution, their induftry is very great, and thofe winters that ufed to be fpent in
feafting and pleafure, is now employed to more ufeful purpofes, and an Indian trader is not now a man fo much to be'envied.

Daily experience fhews, that this province is capable of producing more refources than one. What motives of policy could it be in the French to keep the $\mathrm{Ca}-$ nadians in fuch a ftate of oppreffion? It fhould feem that France was fufficiently proud in having this vaft territory annexed to its crown, and content with the produce of the fur trade. But left you think I am entering too deeply into politics, I fhall conclude, deferring to my next an account of the fur trade, which ftill is the greateft refource of wealth to England, but which muft in procefs of time be annihilated, from the very great deftruction of the animals, which every year diminifhes them fo faft, and occafions their flying to remoter parts, that the trader has hundreds Vol. I.
 of
of leagues farther to go in fearch of them; the neceffity, therefore of encouraging hufbandry, will appear evident to you. But I fee I am again running into politics, therefore adieu.

Yours, \&c.

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 227
$$

go in farach of
re of encouragin
revident to you
running into ?

Yours, bu

Montreal, Fune 3d, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

INOW proceed to give you fome account of the fur trade, and as in one of my former letters the nature of Indian traders were defcribed to you and their modes of trafficking with the favages, I fhall give you fome little account of the beafts, whofe furs they go in fearch of, and hope you will not think any little remarks that I may interfperfe, as dictating to your fuperior fenfe and underftanding, but merely ideas that occur to me whilf writing.

By

By the accounts moft authors have given us of Canada, they defcribe it, upon its firft difcovery, to have been an immenfe tract of foreft, ferving only as an extenfive haunt to wild beafts, with which it was over-run, and which had multiplied prodigioufly; for thofe few men who did inhabit thofe deferts, not having any flocks or tame animals, left more room and food for thofe that were wandering and free, like themfelves; and although there was no great variety, ftill there were multitudes of each fpecies. But they, as every thing, fooner or later, in this terreftrial globe, paid tribute to the fovereignty of man; that cruel power that has been fo fatal to every living creature, and the few that the natives defroyed for their food and cloathing, were of little note in fuch a prodigious multitude. No fooner had our luxury led us to make ufe of their fkins, than the natives waged a perpetual war againft them, which they carried on with great eagernefs, as in
return for the havoc and deftruction they made amongft them, they indulged in a plenty and variety of gratifications they were before unaccuftomed to; and to render the war the more deftructive, we affifted them with fire-arms, by the means of which great quantities of furs, and of a prodigious variety, were procured. Moft of thefe were known in Europe, which were the fame as thofe that came from the northern parts of our hemifphere, but they were in too fmall quantities to fupply a great demand.

Caprice and novelty has made thefe furs more or lefs in fafhion, and England has found it to be for the intereft of Canada, that they fhould be valued at home; and that they are fo with a witnefs, the enormous price your fifter gave for a muff and tippet, is a convincing proof: here I affure you they are very dear, the commoneft fur cap ftanding you in two guineas.

Having given you a little hiftory of furs, I fhall now defcribe to you fome of the beafts whofe fkins are ftill in requef, and firft begin with the Otter, which is fo generally known in England, as to need no defcription; there is no other difference than that it is much larger, and its hair blacker and finer than ours, a circumftance fatal to them, as expofing them more to the purfuit of the favages.

The Pole-cat, of which there are three fpecies, is in great eftimation among the Canadian hunters, as the hair is darker, more gloffy, and more filky than thofe in Europe.

Even the Rat of North-America is valuable for its fkin ; but the two principal ones that are in the article of trade is the Oppoffum and the Mufk ; many and ridiculous are the ftories which are propagated relative to the female of the former, fuch
ou a little bith efcribe to you th ins are fill in : the Otter, withe England, as tor is no other is ch larger, and t. lan ours, a circot expoing them II favages,
f which therez It eftimation amt , as the hair ist more filky thant

North-Amerias: but the two 1 ne article of track Mufk; many 2 jes which arepoty ale of the forms
among othrs, that of the young ones getting into the belly again through the teats, the fact is this, under its belly there is a loofe fkin, with a fmall aperture in the center, and this fhe can expand or deprefs at will; if purfued, and fhe thinks her young are in danger, fhe puts them into this bag, and runs away with them up a tree. Another fingular inftance of fagacity in this animal, which is feldom mentioned, is, that if purfued by other animals, fuch as the Tiger, Mountain-cat, \&cc. that can mount trees, it goes to the extremity of a bough, and fufpends itfelf by its tail. The fkin of the Murk-rat is employed for the fame purpofes as the Beaver, of which he feems to be a diminutive; but its moft intrinfic value is for that predominant and powerful perfume it produces, and which is called after this animal.

The Ermine is about the fize of a fquirrel, but not fo long, has the fame lively eyes, Q 4 keen
look, and his motions are fo quick, that the eye can fcarcely follow them, it has a long bufhy tail, which at the tip is as black as jet; what enables me to give you fo exact a defcription of this little animal is, that the daughter of the gentleman at whofe houfe I lodge, has one in her poffeffion; indeed it is the fafhion for the young ladies to keep them, as ours do fquirrels. One thing not a little extraordinary of this animal is, that all the winter it was white as fnow, and the other day, when admiring it, I expreffed a furprize in perceiving it had a yellow tint, when the young lady faid, Ab! Monfieur, au milieu de l'été c'eft jaune comme d'or. This little animal is reckoned one of the beauties of Canada, for though the fable is fmaller, it is not fo common.

The Martin, whofe fkin is the moft valuable, is only to be met with in the center of the forefts, far from any habitation,

## THROUGH AMERICA.

and although fo fmall an animal, is a beaft of prey, living entirely upon birds. It is but a foot and a half long, yet leaves a print in the fnow, which appears to be the footftep of a larger animal, occafioned by its jumping along and giving the marks of both feet together: their fur is much efteemed, but is inferior to thát fpecies which are called fables, whofe fkins are of a fhining black. Thofe of the Martin encreafe in value from the various dyes, the deeper the tint the more valuable, and they gradually encreafe from a light brown to the deep gloffy black of the fable. The Martins feldom more than once in two or three years quit their receffes in thefe impenetrable woods, and when they do, the Canadians take it as a fign of a good winter, imagining there will be great quantities of fnow, and confequently good fport in deffroying them.

The

The Wild-cat of Canada is reckoned much fmaller than thofe upon the northern continent of Europe, and is the fame kind of animal that was called by the ancients the Lynx, of which an erroneous opinion has ever prevailed amongt the vulgar, that it is poffeffed of the power of piercing to death with its eyes whatever it deftines for its prey, as nature had deprived it of the faculties of hearing and fmelling at a diftance, which miltaken notion muft have arifen from this limple caufe, that as this animal lives upon. what game it can catch, it will purfue it: to the very tops of the talleft trees, and nature having endowed it with a quicker fight than mot other animals, whatever it purfues, though of ever fo fmall a 1 lature, it never lofes fight of, let the foliaise of the trees be ever fo thick. The flefh of this animal is very white, and faid to be well flavored, but the Indians hunt it chiefly for its fkin, the hair of it being lor g , and of a fine light

10R TRAPBM It of Canada is an thoferiponteren urope, and is theth was called by thet hich an erroneous iiled amongt tix Fed of the porere ith its eyes whatrex ey, as nature hadier sof hearing and tet ich militaken noit nt this fimple caus es upon. what ge ourfue it: to therex es, and nature bin a quicker fight th whate ereit purfise all a 1 ature it ith foliagre of the tro Alefh of this anim to be well Aarould it chiefiry for ist g loong, and of at

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA, } 235
$$

grey, but not fo valuable as that of the fox.

This animal, like other natives of the frozen climates, where nature produces but few vegetables, is carniverous.

Befides the fmall furs, Canada fupplies England with the fkins of the Stag, Deer, Roebuck, the Caribou and the Elk, the latter of which is fuppofed to be the original of all thefe fpecies. All thefe animals are hunted by the Canadians, but the chace of the Bear the favages have referved to themfelves, and which is their favorite fport; it feems beft adapted to their warlike manners, ftrength and bravery, and efpecially as thofe animals fupply moft of their wants.

Fearful left you may grow tired of this heavy detail of wild beafts, I fhall conclude this, referving to my next the defcription of
of the only two that are worthy of notice, the Bear and the Beaver, the latter of which poffeffes all the friendly difpofitions, divefted of all the vices and misfortunes that await us, and which debars us from the true and real pleafures arifing from the friendly and fweet intercourfe that fhould fubfift between man and man.

Yours, \&c.

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 237
$$

MY DEAR FRIEND,

OPPORTUNITIES almoft daily occuring, I am happy to embrace them, during the little time I have to remain in this city ; when I quit it, you will think me very remifs in addreffing you. Let me fincerely affure you, although there will be no regular conveyance, I fhall embrace every opportunity that offers.

As in my laft I mentioned to you that the favages were fupplied with moft of their wants from the Bear, feeding upon shotiry its
its flefh, rubbing themfelves with its greafe, and cloathing themfelves with its fkin, it may not be amifs to give you fome little account of this animal, and the fin. gular method they have of deftroying them.

As no doubt you muft have feen many of them in England, I fhall only give you an account of fome of its particularities.

This animal is rather fhy than fierce, and will feldom attack a man; on the contrary, they will fly at the fight of him, and a dog will drive them a great way. The only time they are dangerous is after having been wounded, when they quit the hollow trees they have refided in all the winter, and at the time of rutting, which is in the month of July ; they are then fo fierce and ill-tempered, the effects of jealoufy, that they are extremely dangerous to meet with. At this feafon they grow very lean, and their fefh has fo difagreeable a relifh, that the Indians,
whofe ftomachs are none of the moft delicate, will not touch it. Who could conceive that an animal, fo unlovely in its appearance, fhould in the fpace of one month grow leaner by the belle pafion, than after an abftinence of fix months.

But the feafon over, he recovers his former embonpoint, which he is greatly affifted in regaining by the great quantity of fruits the woods abound with, and of which he is extremely greedy ; grapes he is particularly fond of, climbing after them up the moft lofty trees. After he has fed for fome time on fruits, his flefh becomes delicious, and continues fo till fpring.

It is furprizing enough that this animal, although provided with fo warm a fur, and not of the moft delicate appearance, fhould take more precautions than any other to preferve itfelf from the cold, (this may ferve as a leffon from nature, not

## 240 INTERIOR TRAVELS

not to form our judgment of things by appearance, fince every one is the beft judge of his own wants ; for which purpofe, when the winter fets in, he climbs up the hollow rotten trunk of an old tree, ftopping up the entrance with pine branches, by which means he is fheltered from all inclemencies of the weather, and when once lodged, he feldom or ever quits lis apartment during the winter, which is the more fingular, it being certain that he lays up no manner of provifion, and that he muft require fome nourifhment. That he requires little food is natural to fuppofe, as at the end of autumn he is very fat, takes no exercife, and almoft always fleeps, and, therefore, lofing little by perfpiration, has very feldom occafion to go abroad in queft of it, and when he does, haftens back to his retreat. A ridiculous notion is gone abroad into the world, that during the winter the fole nourifhment of the Bear is licking its paws, which, no doubt, arofe THROUGH AMERICA. 241
from the amazing long time thefe animals can, either through the nourifhment they receive from fleep, or idlenefs, go without food. Yet that fuch an idea fhould prevail, I am not furprized, as there has been an inftance of one that was chained for a whole winter without either food or drink, and at the end of fix months was found as fat as when firft caught.

The feafon for hunting the bear is in winter, when the Indians force him from his habitation by fetting fire to the pine branches that he has drawn together at the bottom of the hollow tree, when the fmoke afcending up the trunk, drives him from his late comfortable habitation, from which he no fooner defcends, than they kill him. The Indians now only deftroy them to anfwer their own wants, as formerly they ufed to do for the purpofe of difpofing of their fkins to the traders; but it was no fooner underftood that
Vol. I.
R
Canada

Canada was ftored with Beavers, than the favages, urged on by a more lucrative intereft, directed their war againft an animal the moft harmlefs, who molefts no living creature, and is neither carniverous nor fanguinary. This is, I am forry to obferve, become an object of man's moft earnett purfuit, and the one that the favages hunt after with the greateft eagernefs and cruelty; a circumftance entirely owing to the unmerciful rapacioufnefs which luxury has made neceffary in k ins, for all the polifhed nations of Europe.

This animal is by nature adapted for focial life, being endowed with an inftinct in the prefervation and propagation of its fpecies; it is generally about three or four feet long, moftly weighing from forty to fixty pounds; the hinder feet are webbed, which enables it to fwim, and in the fore feet the toes are divided; its tail is oval, very flat, and covered with fcales; the head refembles
refembles that of a rat, in which are four very fharp teeth, with thefe it will gnaw through trees of a great circumference.

This animal is divefted of turbulent paffions, without a defire of doing injury to any one, free from craft, fcarcely defending itfelf, unlefs it lives in fociety; it never bites, except when caught, and as nature has not fupplied it with any weapons of defence, by a natural inftinct as it were, it forms focieties, and has various contrivances to fecure its eafe, without fighting, and to live without committing, or fuffering an injury; although this peaceable, and you may fay almoft tame animal, enters into fociety, it is neverthelcfs independent, every want being fupplied by itfelf, and therefore it is a flave to none. It will not ferve, nor does it pretend to command, every care feems directed by an inftinct, that at the fame time, as it labors for the general good, it lives for itfelf R 2
alone.
alone. To learn the nature of the focieties of thefe animals, as it was related to me by my landlord, may afford you the fame entertainment it did me.

In the month of June or July, they affemble from all quarters, to the number of two or three hundred, near fome lake or pool of water, to build their habitations againft winter, the conftruction of which, from the complication and manner of difpofing the materials, one would be led to imagine to be beyond the capacity of any one but an intelligent being, and efpecially in their conftructing of dams, when they cannot meet with a lake or pool; in this cafe they fix upon fome river, when the firft of their labour is to make a dam, which they generally do in the fhalloweft part of the ftream, for that purpofe felling trees with the four fharp teeth that I have already defcribed; five or fix of them will gnaw a large
one through, and to mark to you the wonderful fagacity of thefe induftrious brutes, they contrive it fo that it always falls in the water: having laid this foundation, they fell fmaller trees, which they roll to this great one, but what appears the moft wonderful is, the manner they fink the piles in the water, to prevent the ftream's carrying away the trees, they lay acrofs. Their contrivance is this, with their nails they dig a hole in the ground, or at the bottom of the water, with their teeth they reft the ftake againft the bank of the river, or againft the tree that lies acrofs, and with their feet they raife the ftake and fink it with the fharp end (which thefe fenfible animals make to it) in the hole that they have made, where it ftands up; and to render there ftakes or piles more fecure, they interweave branches of fmall trees, and with their tails wifk up a kind of mortar with clay, and fill the vacant fpace of the interwoven branches.

$$
\mathrm{R}_{3} \quad \text { After }
$$

246 INTERIOR TRAVELS
After this work is finimed by the body at large, each one confiders of fome lodging for himfelf; an hut being built upon piles on the fides of the Lake, capable of containing from two or three to ten or fifteen, (for they divide themfelves into companies, and build thefe huts accordingly;) which are formed with walls and partitions of about two feet thick and as many in height, arched over, and the whole fo plaiftered with clay, that the fmalleft breath of air cannot penetrate through them; each apartment is made large enough to contain two, a male and female; each hut has two entrances, one towards the land, and the other on the fide towards the ftream, the former for them to go into the woods to fetch provifions, and the latter to efcape from their enemy, that is to fay MAN, the deftroyer of cities and commonweal ths. The infide of their apartments has no other furniture than the flooring of grafs covered with
the boughs of the fir, and thefe animals are fo cleanly, that no filth of any kind is ever feen in thefe apartments.

In each hut there are ftore houfes proportionate to the number of its inhabitants; every one knows its own, and never fteals from his neighbour. Each party, that is to fay, the male and female, live in their own habitations; they have no jealoufies or quarrels; the provifions of the community are collected and expended without any conteft, and reft fatisfied with the fimple food that their labors procure them. The only paffion they have is that of conjugal affection, wherein a moft excellent example is held forth to that all-wife and allfufficient man, who is led away by every guft of paffion and vanity.

Two of thefe animals, in the courfe of their labours in the fummer months, match together, unite by inclination and reR 4 ciprocal
ciprocal choice, and agree to pafs the winter, and like too many couple who haftily enter into matrimony with equally as good motives, but forgetting what fhould make the happinefs lafting, that of laying up a ftock to guard againft an inclement feafon.

The happy couple retire to their hut about the end of autumn, which has been obferved to be no lefs favorable to love than fpring; for if the feafon of flowers invites the feathered tribe to propagate in the woods, the feafon of fruits as powerfully excites the inhabitants of the earth in the reproduction of their fpecies; befides, as winter gives leifure for amorous purfuits, it compenfates for the advantages of other feafons.

I am this moment told that the pacquet is going to fail, and muft therefore defer a further account of this wonderful and furprizing

## THROUGH AMERICA. 249

 furprizing animal, from whom fo many leffons of induftry and morality may be drawn, till another opportunity, and conclude with affuring you of my beft wifhes for your happinefs and profperity, and that I remainYours, \&cc.

LET-


# L E T T E R XXIII. 

Montreal, Fune 8th, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

ISEND this by our friend Captain F. who is going poft to Quebec, from which place he will fail immediately, and as the navigation from this city to Quebec is much delayed by the various currents and other caufes in the river, he will be there as foon, if not fooner, than the fhip I fent my firft by, in which cafe you may receive this before the other, which may greatly bewilder you. I therefore fhall juft hint to you, this is the conclufion of the hiftory of the Beaver.

If my recollection does not deceive me, I left off in my laft at defcribing his love, that univerfal paffion of nature, which the Beaver feems to enjoy in the conjugal ftate, comparatively much happier than mankind ; for when they couple and enter their huts, they never quit each other, confecrating their whole time to love, from which neither labor nor any other object can divert them.

If by chance a fun-fhiny day fhould happen to enliven the gloomy melancholy of the feafon, the happy couple leave their huts to walk on the borders of the Lake, regaling themfelves with fome frefh bark, and breathing the falutary exhalations of the earth. At the conclufion of the winter, the mother brings forth the endearing pledges of their affection, while the father ranges the woods, allured by the fweets of the fpring, leaving to his little family that portion of room which he took up in
his narrow cell. The Beaver generally produces two or three, which the mother fuckles, nurfes and trains up, for when the father is abfent, fhe takes out the young ones, in her excurfions for cray and other fifh, and green bark to recruit her own ftrength and to feed her young, till the feafon of labor returns; for although there animals are fo induftrious as to build themfelves habitations that would laft them a century, they are obliged to rebuild them every year, as the firft thing the traders do when they meet with any of their works, is to break down their cabins and the dam, together with their dyke.

There are various methods of taking and deftroying thefe animals, by draining the water from their dykes, and fometimes by fnares; they are very feldom fhot at, for unlefs killed on the fpot, they are loft to the huntfiman, by plunging into the water wounded, when they fink to the bottom
and never rife. The mof certain and general mode of catching them is by fetting traps in the woods, where they perceive them to have been eating the bark of the young trees; they bait thefe traps with frefh flips of wood, which the Beaver no fooner touches, than a great weight falls and crufhes its loins, when the huntfman, who lies concealed near the fpot, haftens to kill it.

No doubt but by this time you are heartily tired with fo long a detail of this animal; but if I have deviated from the common path of defcription, I can only fay it has proceeded from thefe two caufes, that I cannot fufficiently admire the many virtues it poffeffes, divefted of all manner of vice, and have been loft in the contemplation of that Divine Being, who formed it with all thefe natural endowments.

You

You muft pardon my making a comparifon between the focieties of thefe animals and thofe of a convent. If happinefs may be faid to dwell in both communities, it muft be allowed to be by very oppofite means. The happinefs of one confifts in following the dictates of nature; in the other, nature, the fweets of focial love, and the laws of our creation, are totally deftroyed! The inftitution of the fociety of the Beaver, feems folely to propagate its fpecies ; the other to annihilate it. How many, who might have dignified nature under the character of a fond mother and an affectionate wife, are loft to the world and to themfelves !---they cannot help feeling tender emotions, and, in the bitternefs of mifery, execrate that tyrant cuftom, which has torn them from the embraces of happinefs and chained them in cells, a prey to affections hopelefs and infatiable---the idea carries me beyond myfelf.

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 255
$$

What will not the feelings of humanity exclaim, when it confiders that thefe gloomy and ferocious inftitutions are wafting away in all parts of Europe! Inftitutions not only injurious but inhuman, which, under the abfurd and ridiculous notion of making men equal to angels, robs health of its vigor, and beauty of its reward.

I am moft agreeably interrupted in my ferious reflections, by a vifit from our friend $S_{---}$, who is juft arrived from NewYork; he was taken prifoner in the courfe of lat fummer, by a notorious fellow of the name of Whitcomb, the fame man who fhot Brigadier General Gordon, the particulars of which I hall inform you in my next.

Yours, \&ce.

# L E T T E R XXIV. 

Montreal, 耳une $\mathbf{1} 2 t b, 1777$.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

IN my laft I mentioned to you the name of one Whitcomb, a native of Connecticut, and a great partizan of the Americans, who, after the defeat upon the Lakes, offered his fervice to venture through the woods, and bring in prifoner an Englifh officer, for which purpofe he ftationed himfelf among the thickeft copfes that are between La Prairé and St. John's. The firft officer who happened to pafs him was Brigadier General Gordon; he was mounted on a fpirited horfe, and Whitcomb
thinking there was little probability of feizing him, fired at and wounded him in the fhoulder. The General immediately rode as faft as he could to the camp at St. John's, which he had but juft reached, when with lofs of blood and fatigue, he fell from his horfe; fome foldiers, took him up and carried him to the hofpital, where, after his wound was dreffed, and he was a little at eafe, he related the circumftance, which being immediately made known to General Carleton, a party of Indians were fent out to fcour the woods, and fearch for Whitcomb, but in vain, as he haftened back to Ticonderoga. General Carleton, however, imagining he might be lurking about the woods, or fecreted in the houfe of fome difaffected Canadian, iffued out a proclamation among the inhabitants, offering a reward of fifty guineas to any one that would bring Whitcomb, alive or dead, to the camp.
Vol. I.
S
A few

258 INTERIOR TRAVELS
A few days after this General Goirdon died of his wound, in whofe death we fincerely lamented the lofs of a brave and experienced officer.

When Whitcomb returned to Ticonderoga, and informed the General who commanded there, that although he could not take an officer prifoner, he believed he had mortally wounded one, the General expreffed his difapprobation in the higheft terms, and was fo much difpleafed at the tranfaction, that Whitcomb, in order to effect a reconciliation, offered his fervice to go again, profeffing he would forfeit his life, if he did not return with a prifoner.

He accordingly, with two other men, proceeded down Lake Cbamplain, in a canoe, to a fmall creek, where they fecreted it, and repaired to the woods, to the fame fpot where Whitcomb had ftationed himfelf before; the two men lay concealed a little
way in the wood, whilft he fkulked about the borders of it.

The regiment of which our friend S--is Quarter-mafter, having occafion for fome ftores from Montreal, he was going from the campt at St. John's to procure them; he was advifed not to go this road, but by way of Chamblée, on account of the late accident, but you know him to be a man of great bravery and perfonal courage, joined with uncommon ftrength; refolving not to go fo many miles out of his road for any Whitcomb whatever, he jocofely added, that he fhould be very glad to meet with him, as he was fure he fhould get the reward; in this, however, he was greatly miftaken, his reward being noother than that of being taken prifoner himfelf.

Previous to his fetting out he took every precaution, having not only loaded his fufée, but charged a brace of piftols; when

$$
\mathrm{S}_{2} \text { he }
$$

he came near to the woods I have already fcribed, he was very cautious, but in an inftant, Whitcomb and the two men he had with him fprung from behind a thick bufh, and feized him before he could make the leaft refiftance; they then took from him his fufee and piftols, tied his arms behind him with ropes, and blind-folded him.

It was three days before they reached the canoe that had been concealed, during which time they had but very fcanty fare; a few hard bifcuits ferved to allay hunger, while the fruit of the woods was a luxury!-When Whitcomb had marched him to fuch a diftance as he thought he could not make his efcape, were he at liberty, through fear of lofing himfelf, for the greater eafe on his own part, and to facilitate their march, they untied his hands, and took the cloth from his eyes. Only picture to yourfelf what muft have been his feelings, at feeing himfelf in the midft of a thick wood, furrounded
rounded by three defperate fellows, and uncertain as to their intentions !

At night, when they had partaken of their fcanty pittance, two out of the three ufed to fleep, whilft the other kept watch. The firft night he flept through fatigue; on the fecond, as you may naturally fuppofe, from his great anxiety of mind, he could not clofe his eyes, in the middle of which an opportunity occurred whereby he could have effected his efcape, for the man whofe watch it was, fell faft afleep. He has fince told me how his mind wavered for a length of time, what meafures to purfue ; he could not bear the idea of putting them to death, though juftified by the rules of war: if he efcaped from them, they might in all probability retake and ill-treat him. The great hazard of all, which determined him to abide by his fate was, that by being fo many miles in a tract of wood, where he could not tell what $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ direction
direction to take (having been blind-folded when he entered it) he might poffibly wander up and down till he perifhed with hunger. In this reftlefs ftate, he remained till day-break, when they refumed their march, and in the evening came to the creek where the canoe was concealed; they then fecured him again, put him in the canoe, and proceeded up the lake to Ticonderoga, where they arrived early the next morning. When they landed him he was again blind-folded, that he might not fee their works, and thus conducted to the General, whofe only motive for endeavouring to get an officer was, either by threats or intreaties, to gain information relative to our army. In this, however, he was greatly difappointed, and as he could not obtain the leaft intelligence from our friend, he ordered him as prifoner of war upon his parole, to fome of the interior towns, from which place, as I informed you in my laft, he is juft returned, as

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 263
$$

hearty and well as ever. I fhould not have dwelt fo long on this fubject, but knowing you have his welfare fo much at heart, that you feel yourfelf interefted in whatever concerns him.

I fhall now conclude, but before I do fo, let me congratulate you on the recovery of your health, after fo alarming an illnefs. Good health alone fweetens life, and that you may long enjoy it, both for your own fake and that of your friends, is the ardent wifh of
Yours, \&c.


L E T T E R XXV.

Camp at St. Fohn's, Fune 14th, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,
THAD fcarcely finifhed my laft, when I received orders to march to this place, and am now entering upon the hurry and buftle of an active campaign. You muft not accufe me now of inattention, if you should not hear from me fo frequently.

As I obferved in a former letter, it was the general opinion the King's troops would not be prevented paffing Lake Champlain, but wait our arrival at Ticonderoga; in that cafe the operations of the campaign
will commence at Crown Point. It would be doing great injuftice to thofe who have been ftationed at this garrifon during the winter, if I omitted to mention their great exertions in repairing, augmenting, and rendering fit for immediate fervice the batteaux, gun-boats, and armed veffels. The other parts of the army have been equally as induftrious in eftablifhing magazines at Montreal, Sorell and Cbamblée, which muft be effected during the froft, not only as the conveyance is eafier at that time, but on account of the roads, which, by the running and melting of the frow, are generally impaffable for fome months.

```
Agonaintovill at ogait yht ajgayat
```

By all the accounts that can be collected, the Americans are in great force at Ticonderoga, nearly to the amount of 12,000 , and a confiderable number occupy Lake George, fuftained by a great naval power, with a view, no doubt, of fecuring their retreat
in cafe they fhould be obliged to abandon Ticonderoga.

Should the navigation of Lake Champlain be fecured by the fuperiority of our naval force, the advanced corps, under the command of General Frafer, with a large body of favages and Canadians, for fcouts and out-works, and the beft of our engineers and artificers, are to take poffeffion of Crown Point, and to fortify it. The intention is with a view to prevent infult from the enemy, during the time neceflary for collecting ftores, forming magazines and fortifying pofts, all which muft be accomplifhed previous to our proceeding in force to lay fiege to Ticonderoga.

This brigade being flationed at Crown Point, as a check on the enemy, the reft of the army are to be employed in forwarding the convoys and tranfports of provifions, removing artillery, preparing fafcines and
other neceffaries for artillery operations, and to commence the fiege; and that the enemy during that period may not reft in tranquillity, corps of favages, fupported by detachments of the light infantry, are to keep them in continual alarm within their works, at the fame time to cover reconnoitering parties, both of general officers and engineers, and to obtain the beft intelligence of their ftrength, pofition and defign. From the great preparations that have been made during the winter, and by the vigorous exertion of the troops, who are in great health and fpirits, it may reafonably be expected that the reduction of Ticonderoga will be early in the fummer, unlefs fome misfortune, human prudence cannot forefee, fhould prevent it, although it is the general opinion it will be warmly contefted, and that there will be much blood-fhed. The Americans, when they drew the fword, muft have forefeen a bloody conteft, and expected all the horrors of a war,
war, carried on as it were in their own bofoms, laying wafte their fields of harveft, deftroying every comfort, and introducing every mifery mankind is capable of devifing. But had certain perfons, who were actuated by no other motives than a welfare and profperity to both countries, directed their refolves, they would have advifed a peaceable fubmiffion to the Mother Country, and eafily prevented all the horrors of a civil war. America, from a number of aggregate fortunate circumftances, by flow degrees, had arifen to a ftate of great profperity, and the power that the had fixed by that profperity, bids fair to be of fome duration, yet, in my opinion, not to fuch a degree as to eftablifh her independence; her prefent diftreffed fituation, without fome other favorable circumftance, muft inevitably prevent the execution of that idea. I am fully perfuaded in my own mind, had they but referved their ideas of independency for
half a century longer, from their increafe of population and wealth, they would have fixed it without much difficulty, or even the affiftance of any other power, and thus become the firft nation in the world. In the prefent day, if they attain their boafted end, it muft be by the arm of fome nation, to whom, for want of refources to defray the expences of their alliance, fhe will be in continual broils and difputes, which may perhaps finally terminate in a total fubjection, and that abject flavery they fo ridiculoufly pretend to dread from us. Should this be the cafe, fhe will regret the lofs of that protection from the Mother Country, fhe is now treating with fo much ingratitude. Leaving you to your own remarks, for no doubt you will fay, "a foldier and a politician!" I fhall divert your attention from the cabals of mankind, to the wonderful productions of nature, in defcribing to you a little animal that was brought me lately, called a flying-fquirrel. This

This animal takes its name from being provided with a fkin, or membrane, which adheres to each fide, about the breadth of three inches, extending from its hind to fore feet, where it is connected by a bony articulation ; it expands this membrane like a fail, by which it is enabled to fly from one tree to another, at a great diftance. Moft fquirrels will jump from tree to tree, when contiguous, but this animal will fly an incredible way. Its fkin is very foft, and of a beautiful dark grey, with eyes large, black, and very prominent; it fomewhat differs from the other fquirrels in its tafte, caring little for nuts, the chief and favorite food being the frefh tops of the birch. This little animal makes its bed in a very curious manner, of the mofs of the fame tree, in which it lies as it were buried, feldom ftirring from thence in the day time, unlefs difturbed. I came into poffeffion of it from a little drum-boy's going up a tree after a bird's neft, who

## THROUGH AMERICA. <br> 271

perceiving it lay in that dormitory ftate, feized it and brought it to me, for he had heard that I was making a collection of natural curiofities. By the bye, I beg you will inform me, in your next, if you received fafe the little collection I fent you from Montreal. I have added this curious animal, and one of another fpecies, called the ground fquirrel, which is a little larger than a moufe, and moft beautifully fpotted like a fawn, to the collection I am now making, and hope they will be confidered as tokens of friendfhip from

Yours, \&c.

```
272 INTERIOR TRAVELS
```

L E T TER XXVI.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Camp at River Bouquet, } \\ \text { upon Lake Champlain, }\end{array}\right\}$ Fune 23, 1777.

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE have proceeded thus far, and, from all appearance, fhall traverfe the remainder of our way on the Lake, without meeting any oppofition from the enemy, their defign being, as I before mentioned to you, to difpute Ticonderoga; the intelligence from different fpies and deferters fully confirm us in this opinion, who report, that they have labored hard to ftrengthen, and mean to difpute it moft vigoroufly. They are now building row-gallies at Fort George, for the defence

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 273
$$

defence of that lake, and fortifying the road to Skenefborough.

It feems the Congrefs have configned to the four New England provinces, as they are excellent axe-men, and very expeditious in felling of trees, the tafk of fupplying men and provifion to oppofe the progrefs of our forces, which they have undertaken, upon condition of being exempt from fupplying General Wafhington's army. If that really is the cafe, we fhall have bufinefs enough upon our hands, having four of the moft powerful and rebellious provinces to deal with; they have this advantage too, that upon their frontiers, fhould any difafter befall them, it can be fo eafily recruited, both as to men and provifions.

Having proceeded thus far up the lake, I am enabled to give you fome account of it, efpecially as we have paffed the broadeft part. There are many fmall iflands dif-
Vol. I.
T
perfed
perfed in different parts, and where it is wideft, you are not able to difcern the oppofite fhore; there are feveral plantations on each fide, but they are more numerous on the fouth, the north fide being lofty rocky mountains. It abounds with great quantities and variety of fifh; fturgeon, black bafs, mafquenongez, pike of an incredible fize, and many others, among which is a tat-fifh, which is about eighteen inches long, of a brownifh caft, without fcales, having a large round head, refembling that of a cat's, from which it derives its name; they have on their heads protuberances fimilar to the horns of a fnail, and like them can elevate and deprefs them at pleafure, and when fully extended, are about two inches long; if in liberating one of there fifh from the hook, it frikes you with one of its horns, it leaves an unaccountable and unpleafant fenfation on the part affected for two or three days. Its fins are very bony and
ftrong, like thofe of a perch, it commonly weighs about five or fix pounds; the flefh is fat and lufcious, greatly refembling the flavor of an eel.

There are at this feafon of the year prodigious flights of pigeons croffing the lake, of a mort beautiful plumage, and in aftonifhing quantities.

Thefe are moft excellent eating, and that you may form fome idea as to their number, at one of our encampments, the men for one day wholly fubfifted on them ; fatigued with their ffight in croffing the lake, they alight upon the firft branch they can reach to, many are fo weary as to drop in the water, and are eafily caught; thofe that alight upon a bough being unable to fly again, the foldiers knock down with long poles.

$$
\text { T } 2 \quad \text { During }
$$

During the flights of thefe pigeons, which crofs this lake into Canada, and are continually flying about in large flocks, the Canadians find great amufement in fhooting them, which they do after a very fingular manner: in the day time they go into the woods, and make ladders by the fide of the tall pines, which the pigeons rooft on, and when it is dark they creep foftly under and fire up this ladder, killing them in great abundance; they then ftrike a light, and firing a knot of the pitch pine, pick up thofe, they have killed, and the wounded ones that are unable to fly.-During the flights of thefe pigeons, which generally laft three weeks or a month, the lower fort of Canadians moftly fubfift on them

Now I am upon this fubject, it reminds me of what Monfeur Blondeaux was continually telling me of, le grand plaifir que j'auraiquand l'été commencera en tuant les
tourtes; adding, at the fame time, with great pleafure, amufement que le Canadien aime beaucoup. However, as to the numbers he ufed always to join with this obfervation, I generally thought my good landlord was fetting off his country to great advantage by dealing in the marvellous, and fhould have been impreffed with that idea, had I not been by ocular demonftration convinced to the contrary.

Not only at this encampment, but likewife at our former ones, we were under the neceflity of clearing the thick underwood, and cutting down the finall trees before we could encamp, during which time you are almof devoured with the mufquitos, that fwarm in great abundance, and are continually peftering you till the fires are lighted, when the fmoke immediately difperfes them.

In clearing the woods for our encampment at this place, a very favorite dog of Lord Balcarres's, of the Newfoundland breed, had a moft miraculous efcape; in the very inftant that a heavy pine tree was falling, the dog run acrofs, the tree fell, and crufhed the poor creature into the earth ; in this fituation every affiftance was given, and when he was extricated, he came jumping and frikking up to his mafter, to the furprize of every one, who naturally imagined the creature muft have had all its bones broken, for when the tree fell, it fhook the earth fome diftance round. The prefervation of the dog is entirely attributed to the nature of the foil, which was fandy and pliable. I need not, add, after this event, how much his Lordthip prizes his favorite dog Batteaux.

Two miles up this river there is a fawmill, and a fall of water, where there is moft excellent trout-fifhing. You who
are fo fond of the diverfion of angling, would find mort excellent fport in this country. How I could wifh you here, only for an hour, in that employment, that I might have the happinefs, for that little time, of converfing with you, to afk you a thoufand queftions, to hear of thofe who are dear to me, to but I muft ftop my reflection and my wifhes together.

I E T T E R XXVII.

Camp at River Bouquet, ? upon Eake Cbamplain, $\}$ fure 24, inn

MY DEAR FRIEND,

HHIS river derives its name from a Colonel Bouquet, who commanded an expedition againft the Indians, whilft Canada was under the French Government, as at this place he had a converfation with them upon a treaty of peace.

It fhould feem as if it was the deftined fpot to have intercourfe with Indians, for yefterday General Burgoyne had a conference with them; and as I am fenfible how much our employing Indians in this
war is reprobated in England, I fhall give you the General's fpeech, and their anfwer, of which you may form your own opinion. When the affembly were met, the General thus addreffed them, by means of an interpreter :
"Cbiefs and Warriors,
«The great King, our common father, " and the patron of all who feek and de"ferve his protection, has confidered with " fatisfaction the general conduct of the "Indian tribes, from the beginning of " the troubles in America. Too fagacious " and too faithful to be deluded or cor"r rupted, they have obferved the violated "rights of the parental power they love, "s and buined to vindicate them. A few "individuals alone, the refufe of a fmall "stribe, at the firft were led aftray: and "the mifreprefentations, the fpecious al" lurements, the infidious promifes, and " diverfified
" diverfified plots in which the rebels are
" exercifed, and all of which they employed
" for that effect, have ferved only in the "end to enhance the honor of the tribes " in general, by demonftrating to the " world how few and how contemptible " are the apoftates! It is a truth known " to you all, thefe pitiful examples except"ed (and they have probably before this " day hid their faces in fhame) the collec"tive voices and hands of the Indian tribes "over this vaft continent, are on the fide " of juftice, of law, and the King. 70. 6 The reftraint you have put upon your "refentment in waiting the King your " father's call to arms, the hardeft proof, "I am perfuaded, to which your affection " could have been put, is another mani\% feit and affecting mark of your adherse ence to that principle of comrection to " which you were always fond to allude, and

THROUGH AMERICA. 283
"s and which is the mutual joy and the "duty of the parent to cherifh.
"The clemency of your father has been " abufed, the offers of his mercy have " been defpifed, and his farther patience "would, in his eyes, become culpable, " in as much as it would with-hold re"drefs from the moft grievous oppreffions " in the provinces, that ever difgraced "the hiftory of mankind. It therefore "remains for me, the General of one of " his Majefty's armies, and in this council " his reprefentative, to releafe you from "thofe bonds which your obedience im-"pofed-Warriors you are free-rgo forth "in might and valor of your caufe-ftrike "at the common enemies of Great Britain " and America-difturbers of public order, "peace and happinefs, deftroyers of com"merce, paricides of ftate."

The

The General then directing their attentions, by pointing to the officers, both German and Britifh, that attended this meeting, proceeded :
"The circle round you, the chiefs of "his Majefty's European forces, and of "the Princes his allies, efteem you as "brothers in the war; emulous in glory " and in friendihip, we will endeavor re"ciprocally to give and to receive ex"amples; we know how to value, and " we will ftrive to imitate your prefever" ance in enterprize and your conftancy, " to refift hunger, wearinefs and pain. " Be it our tafk, from the dictates of our "religion, the laws of our warfare, and " the principles and intereft of our policy, " to regulate your paffions when they over"bear, to point out where it is nobler to " fpare than to revenge, to difcriminate " degrees of guilt, to fufpend the uplifted "ftroke, to chaftife and not to deftroy.

## THROUGH AMERICA. 285

"This war to you my friends is new; " upon all former occafions, in taking " the field, you held yourfelves authorized " to deftroy wherever you came, becaufe " every where you found an enemy. The "cafe is now very different.
"The King has many faithful fubjects " difperfed in the provinces, confequently " you have many brothers there, and thefe " people are more to be pitied, that they " are perfecuted or imprifoned wherever " they are difcovered or fufpected, and to " diffemble, to a generous mind, is a yet " more grievous punifhment.
" Perfuaded that your magnanimity of " character, joined to your principles of ${ }^{\text {'s }}$ affection to the King, will give me fuller " controul over your minds, than the mili" tary rank with which I am invefted. I en"join your moft ferious attention to the " rules which I hereby proclaim for your " invariable
" invariable obfervation during the cam. "paign."

After anfwering, Etow! Etorw! in their language fignifying approbation, they appeared to pay very great attention to the interpreter, eager to catch the General's inftructions.
"I pofitively forbid blood-fhed, when " you are not oppofed in arms.
"Aged men, women, children and pri"foners, muft be held facred from the " knife or hatchet, even in the time of " actual conflict.
"You fhall receive compenfation for "the prifoners you take, but you fhall "be called to account for fcalps.
"In conformity and indulgence of youtr " cuftoms, which have affixed an idea of " honor
"honor to fuch badges of victory, you " fhall be allowed to take the fcalps of the " dead, when killed by your fire and in " fair oppofition; but on no account, or "pretence, or fubtilty, or prevarication, " are they to be taken from the wounded, "or even dying; and ftill lefs pardonable, " if poffible, will it be held, to kill men in " that condition, on purpofe, and upon a "fuppofition that this protection to the " wounded would be thereby evaded.
"Bafe, lurking affaffins, incendiaries, " ravagers and plunderers of the country, " to whatever army they may belong, fhall " be treated with lefs referve; but the lati" tude muft be given you by ordę, and I " muft be the judge on the occafion.
"Should the enemy, on their parts, dare " to countenance acts of barbarity towards " thofe who may fall into their hands, it " Ihall be yours alfo to retaliate: but till "this
"this feverity be thus compelled, bear im" moveable in your hearts this folid maxim, " (it cannot be too deeply impreffed) that "the great effential reward, the worthy " fervice of your alliance, the fincerity of " your zeal to the King, your father and " never-failing protector, will be examined " and judged upon the teft only of your " fteady and uniform adherence to the "orders and counfels of thofe to whom " his Majefty has entrufted the direction " and honor of his arms."

After the General had finifhed his fpeech, they all of them cried out, Etow! Etow! Etow! and after remaining fome little time in confultation, an old Chief of the Iroquois rofe up, and made the following anfwer :
"I fand up in the name of all the na" tions prefent to affure our father, that " we have attentively liftened to his dif-
"courfe--
"courfe---we receive you as our father, " becaufe when you fpeak we hear the voice " of our great father beyond the great lake.
"We rejoice in the approbation you have "expreffed of our behaviour.
"We have been tried and tempted by " the Boftonians; but we have loved our "father, and our hatchets have been " fharpened upon our affections.
"In proof of the fincerity of our pro"feffions, our whole villages, able to go " to war, are come forth. The old and " infirm, our infants and wives, alone re" main at home.
"With one common affent, we promife " a conftant obedience to all you have " ordered, and all you fhall order, and " may the father of days give you many, " and fuccefs."
Vol, I.
U
After

After the Chief of the Iroquois had finifhed, they all as before cried out, Etow! Etow! Etow! and the meeting broke up.

One of the General's Aid-de-Camps informed me, that the General was highly pleafed to find the Indians fo tractable, hoping the effential fervice to be expected, would be obtained in employing them. It is through the friendfhip of Captain ****, who took the fpeeches down, that I am enabled to fend them to you.

Orders being given that the army is to embark to-morrow at day-break, to proceed up the lake, and having many things to adjuft, I hope you will pardon my making a hafty conclufion, and remain,

Yours, \&cc.

LET.


- In. Thdian Hartion
- Entering his Niquam withe a Ccalfe.

```
MY DEAR FRIEND,
```

AFTER the meeting of the Indians at river Bouquet, the General ordered them fome liquor, and they had a wardance, in which they throw themfelves in various poftures, every now and then making moft hideous yells; as to their appearance, nothing more horrid can you paint to your imagination, being dreffed in fuch an outre manner, fome with the fkins of bulls with the horns upon their heads, others with a great quantity of feathers, and many in a fate of total nudity : there

```
U 2 was
```

was one among them at whofe modefty I could not help fmiling, and who, rather than be divefted of any covering, had tied a blackbird before him. Joined to thefe Itrange dreffes, and added to the grotefque appearance, they paint their faces of various colors, with a view to infpire an additional horror. It is almoft incredible to think what a prodigious degree of conceit and foppery reigns amongft the favages in decorating their perfons, perhaps not inferior to that by which alone fome of our pretty fellows of the prefent age fo confpicuoufly diftinguifh themfelves. The following ftriking inftance of it, feveral other officers, as well as myfelf, were eye-witneffes to, and it afforded us no fmall entertainment:

In our way to their encampment, we obferved a young Indian who was preparing for the war-dance, feated under a wigwan, with a fmall looking-glafs placed before $h_{i m}$

THROUGH AMERICA. 293
him, and furrounded with feveral papers, filled with different paints. At our ftopping to obferve him, he was at firft a little difconcerted, and appeared difpleafed, but foon after proceeded to adorn himfelf. He firft fmeared his face with a little bear's greafe, then rubbed in fome vermillion, then a little black, blue, and green paints, and having viewed himfelf for fome time in the glafs, in a rage he wiped it all off, and began again, but with no better fuccefs, ftill appearing diffatisfied. We went on to the council, which lafted near two hours, and on our return found the Indian in the fame pofition, and at the fame employment, having nearly confumed all his ftock of colors! What a pity it is the ladies in England, adepts in this art, have not fuch a variety of tints to exercife their genius with!---in my mind, if they muft paint, the more ridiculous they appear, the better.
U3 Bear's

Bear's greafe, indeed, would not be a very delicate perfume, but no matter if nature muft be patched up, it little fignifies with what!-I could laugh at the ftreaks on an Indian, but am ftruck with contempt at the airs put on by your flirts, from a penny-worth of carmine, and touched with pity when fixty would affume the glow of fifteen, through a falfe fhame, or a childifh want of admiration!

An Indian's idea of war confifts in never fighting in an open field, but upon fome very extraordinary occafion, for they confider this method as unworthy an able warrior, and as an affair in which fortune governs, more than prudence or courage.

They are of effential fervice in either defending or invading a country, being extremely fkilful in the art of furprizing, and watching the motions of an enemy.

On a fecret expedition they light no fire to warm themfelves, nor prepare their victuals, but fubfift merely on the miferable pittance of fome of their meal mixed with water; they lie clofe to the ground all day, and only march in the night; while halting to reft and refrefh themfelves, fcouts are-fent out on every fide to reconnoitre the country, and beat up every place where they fufpect an enemy can lie concealed. Two of the principal things that enable them to find out their enemies, is the fmoke of their fires, which they fmell at a vaft diftance, and their tracks, in the difcovery and diftinguifhing of which they are poffeffed of a fagacity equally aftonifhing, for they will difcern by the foot?teps, that to us would appear extremely confufed, nearly the number of men, and the length of time fince they paffed; this latter circumftance was confirmed to me by an officer, who has the fuperintending of their tribes. Being out upon a fcout with them
them, they difcerned fome footfteps, when the Indians told him that feven or eight people had paffed that way, and that only two or three days fince: they had not gone far, before they came to a plantation with a houfe upon it, and as is the cuftom with the Indians, ran up to it, and furprized a fcouting party of the Americans, confifting of feven, who had come there the over-night.

In travelling through the woods, they carefully obferve the trees, efpecially the tall pines, which are for the moft part void of foliage, on the branches that are expofed to the north wind, the trunk on that fide having the bark extremely rugged, by which they afcertain the direction to be taken; and for the more eafy difcovery of their way back again, their tomahawks are continually blazing the trees, which is cutting off a fmall piece of the bark, and

THROUGH AMERICA. 297
as they march along they break down the underwood.

Every Indian is a hunter, and their manner of making war is of the fame nature, only changing the object, by fkulking, furprizing and killing thofe of their own fpecies, inftead of the brute creation.

There is an indifputable neceffity of having Indians, where Indians are employed againft you, unlefs we had men enough of our own trained up in that fort of military exercife, as our European difcipline is of little avail in the woods againft favages.

The reafon of my dwelling fo much on the fubject of Indians, is becaufe I am fenfible how repugnant it is to the feelings of an Englifhman to employ them, and how much their cruelty and barbarity has been exaggerated.

They

They fight, as thofe oppofed againft them fight ; we muft ufe the fame means as our enemies, to be but on an equal footing with them. I often reflect on that laconic fpeech a great and gallant officer made to his men, in the laft war, previous to their going to battle, " there, my brave lads, "there's the enemy, and, by God, if you "do not kill them, they'll kill you."

There is a very great natural curiofity upon Lake Cbamplain; I am led to imagine that it was originally two lakes. About the center of it the land contracts to fuch a degree, that it appears as if the rock had been feparated by an earthquake; the paffage between what are now two rocks, was but juft wide enough for our large flips to pafs through, and that only with a fair wind, on account of the current. You'll allow the place to be very juftly named Split-Rock.

This bay, where our prefent encampment is, lies on the fouth fide of the lake, and derives its name from the pebbles, of which great abundance are thrown up on the fhores, the exact form of a buttonmould, and where thofe of wood or horn could not be procured, would be no bad fubstitute.

Juft before we entered this bay, there came on a moft violent and unexpected fquall, occafioned by the land winds blowing from the top of the high mountains on the north fide of the lake; it was but of fhort duration, but very terrible while it lafted. You will form fome idea how powerful, and with what violence it blows from thefe mountains, from the following circumftance: A fmall brig belonging to the fleet, with very little fail, was in an inftant laid flat on her fide, and the crew were obliged to cut away the mafts, to make her rife again. The lake was vaftly agitated,
agitated, you may eafily judge how very dangerous it muft have been to the fmall batteaux, which are conftructed with flat bottoms, and quite ungovernable when it blows hard. Though the men who rowed the batteaux in which I was were continually relieved, it was with much difficulty they could bring her into this bay, their ftrength being almoft exhaufted. However, the whole brigade got fafe, except two batteaux that were fwamped juit as they got clofe in fhore, but as it was not out of a man's depth, no lives were loft.

During this ftorm I dreaded much for the fate of the Indians in their birch canoes, whom I thought muft have inevitably been funk; upon reflection, indeed, they did not feem to be in fuch perfonal danger, as both male and female, above the ftate of infancy, are eternally in the water; to the furprize of every one, however, their canoes rofe to every wave, and floated like

THROUGH AMERICA. 301.
a cork, which muft be entirely owing to the lightnefs of their conftruction; this lightnefs obliged them to remain fome time upon the lake after we had landed, left the waves fhould dafh their canoes againft the fhore and deffroy them.

I omitted to mention in my laft, that at the mouth of the river Bouquet there is a fmall ifland, on which were found feveral young fawns, where the does had fwam acrofs to drop them, as if by a natural inftinct fenfible that the buck would deftroy her young. A foldier of the company, who had been on this ifland, got one, which he prefented to his Captain; it was beautifully marked, and fo young, that it could fcarcely walk; we put it on board the batteaux, but during the ftorm it was wafhed overboard, and every effort to fave it proved ineffectual, without hazarding the lives of thofe in the batteaux.

Every

Every day, as Addifon fays, grows
" Big with the fate of Cato and of Rome."
To-morrow we embark from this place to Crown Point, where our operations commence againft the enemy. Reft affured I fhall embrace every opportunity of fending you the particulars of our proceeding.

Yours, \&8c.

LET-

WE are now within fight of the enemy, and their watch-boats are continually rowing about, but beyond the reach of cannon fhot. Before I proceed farther, let me juft relate in what manner the army paffed the lake, which was by brigades, generally advancing from feventeen to twenty miles a day, and regulated in fuch a manner, that the fecond brigade fhould take the encampment of the firf, and fo on fucceffively, for each brigade to fill
fill the ground the other quitted; the time for departure was always at day-break.

One thing appeared to me very fingular, which I am not philofopher enough to account for; in failing up the lake, on all the iflands and points of land, the water feemed to feparate the trees from the land, and to pafs in a manner through them, having the appearance of fmall brufh wood, at a very little heighth from the water; nor do the trees appear to come in contact with the land, till you approach within two or three miles of the object, when they fhow themfelves to be diftinctly joined.

I cannot forbear picturing to your imagination one of the moft pleafing fectacles I ever beheld. When we were in the . wideft part of the lake, whofe beauty and extent I have already defcribed, it was remarkably fine and clear, not a breeze ftirring,

THROUGH AMERICA. 305
ftirring, when the whole army appeared at one view in fuch perfect regularity, as to form the moft compleat and fplendid regatta you can poffibly conceive. A fight fo novel and pleafing, could not fail of fixing the admiration and attention of every one prefent.

In the front, the Indians went with their birch canoes, containing twenty or thirty in each, then the advanced corps in a regular line, with the gun-boats, then followed the Royal George and Inflexible, towing large booms, which are to be thrown acrofs two points of land, with the other brigs and floops following; after them the firft brigade in a regular line, then the Generals Burgoyne, Phillips, and Reidefel in their pinnaces; next to them were the fecond brigade, followed by the German brigades, and the rear was brought up with the futlers and followers of the army. Upon the appearance of fo Vol. I. X for-
formidable a fleet, you may imagine they were not a little difmayed at Ticonderoga, for they were apprized of our advance, as we every day could fee their watch-boats. We had, it is certain, a very ftrong naval force, but yet it might have been greatly in the power of the Americans to have prevented our paffing the lake fo rapidly as we have done, efpecially as there are certain parts of it where a few armed vel. fels might have ftopped us for fome time: but it is an invariable maxim with the Americans, of which there are numberefs inftances in the laft campaign, never to face an enemy but with very fuperior advantages, and the moft evident figns and profpects of fuccefs.

The army is now affembling in order to commence the fiege, as foon as the artillery ftores arrive from Canada, which are dally expected. People in England, whofe rapidity of ideas keep pace with their good
wifhes, little imagine that the diftance from this place to Canada is ninety miles, therefore the time it takes to bring forward ftores is neceffarily confiderable. To the great praife of General Carleton, however, very little delay has yet occurred, for he forwards the ftores very expeditioufly, and however ill-treated many people fuppofe he is, or however he may conceive himfelf fo, in not having the command of this army, after being the commander in the laft campaign, he lets no pique or ill-will divert him from doing all the real fervice in his power to his King and country.

In a former letter I mentioned, that we were to intrench at this place: but however meafures may be concerted with the utmoft judgment and precaution for fucceeding, yet when an army has advanced to the place they are to inveft, the General is often convinced, that neither the defcription of others, nor the delineation of maps

$$
\mathrm{X}_{2} \text { and }
$$

and charts have been fo perfect in every particular, as not to make fome change in the intended difpofitions neceffary, which is exactly our prefent fituation, as orders are given out for us to embark to-morrow. What will be the future operations of the army, after the reduction of Ticonderoga, it is impoffible to fay, but fome vigorous meafures, no doubt, are to be purfued, as an extract from the General's orders will point out to you. It is generally believed, however, that the army is to force its way into Albany. The extract is as follows:
"This army embarks to-morrow to ap. "proach the enemy. The fervices re" quired of this particular expedition, are " critical and confpicuous. During our "progrefs occafions may occur, in which " nor difficulty, nor labor, nor life are to " be regarded. This army muft not re"treat." From the laft fentence, it is a general and fixed opinion throughout the whole
whole army, that vigorous exertions are to be made againft any oppofition, however fuperior, we may encounter. For fuch an expedition the army are in the beft condition that can be expected or wifhed, the troops in the higheft fpirits, admirably difciplined, and remarkably healthy.

I omitted to mention, that fhortly after the confultation with the Indians at the river Bouquet, the General iffued out a manifefto, which was circulated in the frontiers and province of Connecticut, calculated to fpread terror among the moft rebellious, to enforce upon their minds an impreffion of fear, of the cruel operations of favages, whom he now could reftrain, and their eagernefs to be let loofe; at the fame time, in the moft expreffive language, informing them, that powerful forces were co-operating, both by fea and land, to crufh this unnatural rebellion; inveighing ftrongly on the conduct of the prefent

$$
\mathrm{X}_{3} \quad \text { Gover- }
$$

Governors and Governments here as being the caufe of its continuance, and exhibiting, in the moft lively manner, their injuftice, cruelty, perfecution and tyranny; efcouraging thofe whofe difpofition and abilities would affift in redeeming their country from flavery, and re-eftablifhing its former government ; offering protection and fecurity to thofe who continued peaceable in their habitations, and denouncing all the calamities and outrages of war to fuch as fhould perfevere in hoftilities. How far it may operate in this part of the continent, I have my fears, as the NewEngland Provinces are the moft violent in their principles of rebellion.

During our ftay at this place, which has been only three days, the rear of the army is come up, and the magazines and hofpitals are eftablifhed, therefore the operations againft Ticonderoga will immediately commence.

I am truly fenfible how averfe you were to my entering the army, but when once immerged, it would be folly in the extreme to fay, that I wifhed to retract. Although I am not an enthufiaft in religion, ftill you know I ever held in the greateft veneration the fupreme Difpofer of Events, and am not infenfible of his protecting hand, a foldier has many hair-breadth efcapes; but fhould it be the fate of war, and the will of Providence that I fhould fall, I fhall die with the pleafing reflection of having ferved my King and country. If I furvive, you may reft affured of my embracing every opportunity to inform you of my deftiny, and how truly I am, $\qquad$



## L E T T E R XXX.

Camp before Ticonderoga, July 5,1777 .
MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE are now arrived before a place that is not more talked of this war than the laft, on account of the memorable fiege that then happened, in which that gallant officer was flain, who, could his immortal fpirit rife from its cold manfion, would no doubt be highly pleafed to fee his offspring, one placed at the head of naval line, and the other of the army, advancing the pleafing tafk of reftoring peace to a deluded people, led on by a fet
of factious men, to a moft unnatural rebellion.

By the fcouting parties juft returned we learn, that there is a brigade which occupies the old French lines on a height, to the north of the fort of Ticonderoga; the lines are in good repair, with feveral intrenchments behind them, fupported by a block-houfe; they have another poft at the faw-mills, the foot of the carryingplace to Lake George, and a block-houfe upon an eminence above the mills, together with a block-houfe and hofpital at the entrance of the lake.

Upon the right of the lines, between them and the old fort, are two new blockhoufes, and a confiderable battery clofe to the water's edge. But it feems the Americans have employed their utmoft induftry where they are in the greateft force, upon Mount Independence, which is extremely lofty
lofty and circular. On the fummit of the mount they have a far fort made of pickets, well fupplied with artillery, and a large fquare of barracks within it; that fide of the hill which projects into the lake is well intrenched, and has a ftrong abattis clofe to the water, which is lined with heavy artillery pointing down the lake, flanking the water battery, and fuftained by another about half way up the hill, Fortified as the enemy are, nothing but a regular fiege can difpofiefs them.

There has been a fkirmifh with the Indians and a fmall party of the enemy, who were reconnoitering, in which they were driven back into their lines; the Indians were fo rafh as to purfue them within reach of their cannon, when feveral were killed and wounded. Upon the firing of their artillery, the brigade were ordered under arms, and fhortly after the Indians brought the killed and wounded upon litters,
ters, covered with leaves. It was thought this would have been a check upon them, as the firft that fell was of their party, but it feems rather to ftimulate their valor.

As our friend $\mathrm{M}-$-- was looking through a brafs reflecting telefcope at the enemy's works, he cried out fhot, and we had fcarcely dropt down, before we were covered with duft. He faw them run out the cannon of the embrafure, and what I imagine contributed to their pointing them, was the reflection of the fun upon the telefcope. After they had difcovered our fituation, they fired feveral fhot, but without doing any mifchief.

A very fingular circumftance has occured at this encampment. This morning, a little after day-break, the centinel of the picquet guard faw a man in the woods, reading a book, whom the centinel challenged, but being fo very intent on his ftudies,

316 INTERIOR TRAVELS
ftudies, he made no reply, when the foldier ran up to, and feized him; upon waking from his reverie, he told the centinel he was Chaplain to the 47th regiment, but it being a fufpicious circumftance, he was detained till the foldier was relieved, who took him to the Captain of the picquet, from whence he was immediately fent to General Frafer's quarters. General Frafer fuppofing it was a fineffe, for the 47th regiment was fationed two or three miles in the rear, and the General thinking himfelf perfectly acquainted with every clergyman in the army, began to make feveral enquiries concerning the Ameriricans, at which he was more perplexed, and ftill perfifted in his firff ftory. What greatly contributed to thefe miftakes, the man's appearance was not altogether in his favor, being in difhabille. General Frafer not being able to make any thing of him, fent him with an officer to General Burgoyne, who had no knowledge of him.

To clear up the matter, the Colonel of the 47 th regiment was fent for, who informed the General that he was the gentleman who had delivered a letter from General Carleton, and had only joined the regiment from Canada the preceding evening. The ftudious gentleman little forefaw to what dangers he had expofed himfelf by his morning ramble, till he was ftopped by the centinel. You will naturally think he had enough to cure him from thefe perambulations in the woods.

About three days fince a great fmoke was obferved towards Lake George, and the fcouts brought in a report, that the enemy had fet fire to the fartheft blockhoufe, had abandoned the faw-mills, and that a confiderable body was advancing from the lines towards a bridge, upon a road which led from the faw-mills to the right of our encampment. A detachment from our corps, fupported by the fecond brigade

3I8 INTERIOR TRAVELS
brigade, and fome light artillery, under the command of General Phillips, were then ordered to proceed to Mount Hope, to reconnoitre the enemy's pofition, and to take advantage of any poft they might either abandon or be driven from.

The Indians under the command of Captain Frazer, fupported by his company of markfmen, (which were volunteer companies from each regiment of the Britifh) were directed to make a circuit on the left of our encampment, to cut off the retreat of the enemy to their lines: this defign, however, was fruftrated by the impetuofity of the Indians, who attacked too foon, which enabled the enemy to retire with - little lofs. General Phillips took Mount Hope, which cut off the enemy from any communication with Lake George; after which we quitted our former encampment, and occupied this poft, which is now in great force, there being the whole of $\mathrm{Ge}-$
neral 'Frafer's corps, the firt Britifh brigade, and two brigades of artillery. The enemy have cannonaded the camp, but without effect, and continued the fame the next day, while the army were employed in getting up the artillery tents, baggage, and provifions, during which time we never fired a fingle cannon.

This day Luitenant Twifs, the commanding engineer, was ordered to reconnoitre Sugar-Hill, on the fouth fide of the communication from Lake George into Lake Champlain, part of which the light-infantry had taken poffeffion of laft night; he reported this hill to have the entire command of the works and buildings, both at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, of about 1400 yards from the former, and 1500 from the latter; that the ground might be levelled fo as to receive cannon, and that the road to convey them, though extremely difficult, might be
accomplifhed in twenty-four hours. This hill alfo commanded the bridge of communication, and from it they could fee the exact fituation of their veffels; and what was another very great advantage, from the poffeffion of this poft, the enemy, during the day, could not make any material movement or preparation, without being difcovered, and even their numbers counted. Upon this report of Lieutenant Twifs, it was determined a battery fhould be raifed on this poft, for light twentyfour pounders, medium twelves, and eight inch howitzers, which very arduous undertaking is now carrying on fo rapidly, that there is little doubt but it will be compleated and ready to open upon the enemy to-morrow morning. Great praife is due to the zeal and activity of General Phillips, who has the direction of this operation: he has as expeditioufly conveyed cannon to the fummit of this hill, as he brought it up in that memorable battle at Minden, where, it is faid, fuch was his anxioufnefs in expediting the artillery, that he fplit no lefs than fifteen canes in beating the horfes; at which battle he fo gallantly diftinguifhed himfelf, by the management of his artillery, as totally to rout the French.

I am happy to embrace the opportunity of fending this by a futler, who is returning down the lake to St. John's. Be affured you fhall know every event of this important fiege, by the firft conveyance that prefents itfelf. Adieu.

Yours, \&c.

YoL. I.
Y
L.ET-

L. E T T E R XXXI.

Camp at Skeneforough, fuly 12,1777 .

MY DEAR FRIEND,

TO doubt, after fo much as I have repeatedly mentioned to you in my former letters relative to Ticonderoga, and the vigorous defence it was univerfally fuppofed the enemy would make, you will be greatly furprized to receive a letter from me, at fo great a diftance beyond that important poft ; fully to explain to you the manner of the Americans abandoning it, and our progrefs to this place, I mult proceed a little methodically in my defcription.

After we had gained poffeffion of Sugar－ Hill，on the $5^{\text {th }}$ inftant，that very evening we obferved the enemy making great fires； it was then generally thought they were meditating an attack，or that they were retreating，which latter circumftance really was the cafe，for about day－break intelli－ gence was brought to General Frafer，that the enemy were retiring，when the pic－ quets were ordered to advance，which the brigades，as foon as they were accoutred， were to follow．

They were foon ready，and marched down to the works；when we came to the bridge of communication，we were obliged to halt till it was fufficiently repaired for the troops to pafs，as the enemy，in their abandoning the works，had deftroyed it， and had left four men，who were，upon the approach of our army，to have fired off the cannon of a large battery that defended it，

$$
Y_{2} \text { and }
$$

and retire as quick as poffible. No doubt this was their intention, as they left their lighted matches clofe to the cannon.

Had thefe men obeyed their inftructions, they would, fituated as our brigade was, have done great mifchief; but, allured by the fweets of plunder and liquor, inftead of obeying their orders, we found them dead drunk by a cafk of Madeira. This battery, however, had, through the folly of an Indian, nearly been productive of fatal confequences to the $g$ th regiment, for juft at the time it was paffing the bridge, as he was very curious in examining every thing that came in his way, he took up a match that lay on the ground, with fome fire ftill remaining in it, when a fpark dropping upon the priming of a cannon, it went off, loaded with all manner of combuftibles, but it fortunately happened the gun was fo elevated, no mifchief enfued.

In a fhort time after the bridge was rendered paffable, our brigade croffed, and we advanced up to the picqueted fort, where the Britifh colours were inftantly hoifted. The Americans certainly had planned fome fcheme, which proved abortive, and which was left perhaps to the commiffion of thofe men who remained behind, for the ground was ftrewed all over with gunpowder, and there were likewife feveral cafks of it with the tops fruck out.

After we had remained fome little time in the fort, orders came for the advanced corps to march in purfuit of the enemy, who, we were informed, had gone to Hu berton, in order to harrafs their rear. We marched till one o'clock, in a very hot and fultry day, over a continued fucceffion of fteep and woody hills; the diftance I cannot afcertain, but we were marching very $\mathrm{Y}_{3}$ expe-
expeditioufly from four in the morning to that time.

On our march we picked up feveral ftragglers, from whom General Frafer learnt that the rear-guard of the enemy was compofed of chofen men, commandel by a Colonel Francis, who was reckoned one of their beft officers.

During the time the advanced corps halted to refrefh, General Reidefel came up, and after confulting with General Frafer, and making arrangements for continuing the purfuit, we marched forward again three miles nearer the enemy, to an advantageous fituation, where we lay that night on our arms.

At three in the morning our march was renewed, and about five we came up with the enemy, who were bufily employed in cooking their provifions.

Major Grant, of the 24 th regiment, who had the advanced guard, attacked their picquets, which were foon driven in to the main body. From this attack we lament the death of this very gallant and brave officer, who in all probability fell a victim to the great difadvantages we experience peculiar to this unfortunate conteft, thofe of the rifle-men. Upon his coming up with the enemy, he got upon the fump of a tree to reconnoitre, and had hardly given the men orders to fire, when he was ftruck by a rifle ball, fell off the tree, and never uttered another fyllable.

The light infantry then formed, as well as the 24 th regiment, the former of which fuffered very much from the enemy's fire, particularly the companies of the 29 th and 34 th regiments. The grenadiers were ordered to form to prevent the enemy's getting to the road that leads to Caftle-Town, which they were endeavouring to do, and Eluedy

$$
Y_{4}
$$

were repulfed, upon which they attempted their retreat by a very fteep mountain to Pittsford. The grenadiers fcrambled up an afcent which appeared almoft inaceeffible, and gained the fummit of the mountain before them; this threw them into great confufion, and that you may form fome idea how fteep the afcent muft have been, the men were obliged to fling their firelocks and climb up the fide, fometimes refting their feet upon the branch of a tree, and fometimes on a piece of the rock; had any been fo unfortunate as to have miffed his hold, he muft inevitably been dafhed to pieces.

Although the grenadiers had gain'd the fummit of this mountain, and the Americans had loft great numbers of their men, with their brave commander Col. Francis, ftill they were far fuperior in numbers to the Britifh, and the conteft remained doubtful till the arrival of the Germans,

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 329
$$

when the Americans fled on all fides, whofe numbers amounted to 2000; they were oppofed only by 850 Britifh, as it was near two hours before the Germans made their appearance.

General Reidefel had come to the field of action a confiderable time before his troops, and in the courfe of the action paffing by him, I could not help feeling for his fituation, for the honor of a brave officer, who was pouring forth every imprecation againft his troops, for their not arriving at the place of action time enough to earn the glories of the day.

- Upon their arrival, we were apprehenfive, by the noifewe heard, that a reinforcement had been fent back from the main body of the American army for the fupport of their rear-guard, for they began finging pfalms on their advance, and at the fame time kept up an inceffant firing, which
which totally decided the fate of the day; but even after the action was over, there were lurking parties hovering about the woods.

During the battle the Americans were guilty of fuch a breach of all military rules, as could not fail to exafperate our foldiers, The action was chiefly in woods, interfperfed with a few open fields. Two companies of grenadiers, who were ftationed in the fkirts of the wood, clofe to one of thefe fields, to watch that the enemy did not out-flank the 24 th regiment, obferved a number of the Americans, to the amount of near fixty, coming acrofs the field, with their arms clubbed, which is always confidered to be a furrender as prifoners of war. The grenadiers were reftrained from firing, commanded to ftand with their arms, and fhew no intention of hoftility: when the Americans had got within ten yards, they in an inftant turned round

THROUGH AMERICA.
their mufquets, fired upon the grenadiers, and run as faft as they could into the woods; their fire killed and wounded a great number of men, and thofe who efcaped immediately purfued them, and gave no quarter.

This war is very different to the laft in Germany; in this the life of an individual is fought with as much avidity as the obtaining a victory over an army of thoufands, of which the following is a


- After the action was over, and all fiting had ceafed for near two hours, upon the fummit of the mountain I have already defcribed, which had no ground any where that could command it, a number of officers were collected to read the papers taken out of the pocket book of Colonel Fiancis, when Captain Shrimpton, of the 62 d regiment, who had the papers in his hand, jumped
jumped up and fell, exclaiming, "he was "feverely wounded;" we all heard the ball whiz by us, and turning to the place from whence the report came, faw the fmoke: as there was every reafon to imagine the piece was fired from fome tree, a party of men were inftantly detached, but could find no perfon, the fellow, no doubt, as foon as he had fired, had flipt down and made his efcape.

About five o'clock in the afternoon, the grenadiers were ordered from the fummit of the mountain to join the light infantry and 24 th regiment, on an advantageous fituation ; in our cool moments, in defcending, every one was aftonifhed how he had ever gained the fummit.For my own part, it appeared as if I fhould never reach the bottom; but my defcent was greatly retarded by conducting Major Ackland, who was wounded in the thigh.

In this action I found all manual exercife is but an ornament, and the only object of importance it can boaft of was that of loading, firing, and charging with bayonets: as to the former, the foldiers fhould be inftructed in the beft and moft expeditious method. Here I cannot help obferving to you, whether it proceeded from an idea of felf prefervation, or natural inftinct, but the foldiers greatly improved the mode they were taught in, as to expedition, for as foon as they had primed their pieces, and put the cartridge into the barrel, inftead of ramming it down with their rods, they ftruck the butt end of their piece upon the ground, and bringing it to the prefent, fired it off. The confufion of a man's ideas during the time of action, brave as he may be, is undoubtedly great; feveral of the men, upon examining their mufkets, after all was over, found five or fix cartridges, which difcharged.

Deferring the remainder of the particulars of this action, with our march to this place, I remain

Yours, \&cc.

THROUGH AMERICA. 335

$\qquad$

1. E T T E R XXXII.

Camp at SLeneßorough, Fuly 14, 1777.
$\qquad$

MY DEAR, FRIEND,

HE confufion of the enemy on their retreat was very great, as they were neither fenfible where they fled, nor by whom they were conducted, after Calonel Francis was killed, when they took to the mountains.

Exclufive of 200 men that were killed, and near 600 wounded, many of whom died in endeavouring to get off, the lofs on our fide has been very inconfiderable. After the action was over, a Colonel with the prifoner.

The advantages of the ground was wholly on the fide of the Americans, added to which the woods were fo thick, that little or no order could be obferved in advancing upon the enemy, it being totally impoffible to form a regular line ; perional courage and intrepidity was therefore to fupply the place of military fkill and difcipline. The native bravery of our countrymen could not be more refolutely difplayed than in this action, nor more effectually exerted. It was a trial of the activity, ftrength and valor of every man that fought. At the commencement of the action the enemy were every where thrown into the greateft confufion, but being rallied by that brave officer, Colonel Francis, whofe death, though an enemy, will ever be regretted by thofe who can feel for the

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 337
$$

lofs of a gallant and brave man，the fight was renewed with the greatef degree of fiercenefs and obitinacy．Both parties en－ gaged in feparate detachments unconnected with each other，and the numbers of the enemy empowered them to front flank and rear．Some of thefe detachments，notwith－ ftanding an inferiority，moft refolutely de－ fended themfelves，and the fate of the day was undecided till the arrival of the Ger－ mans，who，though late，came in for a fhare of the glory，in difperfing the enemy in all quarters．

Having given you the particulars of this engagement，permit me，as it is the firf I ever was in，to make my remarks in the time of conflict．sils ath bergizi lasb yan

During the action，every apprehenfion and idea of danger forfakes the mind，which becomes more animated and determined the nearer the time of attack approaches．
Vol．I．
Z
Every

Every foldier feels infpired with an impar tient ardor, as if he conceived the fate of the battle would be decided by the level of his mufquet, or the point of his bayonet: but the conflict once over, the mind returns to its proper fenfe of feeling, and deeplyomaft its fenfibility be wounded, when the eye glances over the field of flatighteì, where for many brave fellows, who afewhours before were in high firits and full of the vigor of life, are laid low in the duift and the ear continually pierced with the deep fighs and groans of the wounded and dying. Even the joy rifing in the bofom at the fight of furviving friends and brother officers, is faddened by the recollection of thofe who fell. Such, my dear friend, are the fenfations of the mind, before and after a battle.

> That foldiers have many hair-breadth efcapes, I am fure was never more fully verified
verified, than in regard to Lord Balcarres, who commands the light infantry; he had near thirty balls fhot through his jacket and trowfers, and yet only received a fmall graze on the hip. Others were equally as unfortunate, for upon the very firft attack of the light infantry, Lieutenant Haggit received a ball in each of his eyes, and Lieutenant Douglas, of the 2gth regiment, as he was carried off the field wounded, received a ball directly through his heart. Thefe extraordinary events may in fome meafure be accounted for, as the leaft refiftance of a mufquet ball will give it a direction almof incredible: when the Surgeon came to examine the wound of a poor American, it appeared that the ball had entered on his left fide, and having traverfed between the fkin and the back bone, came out on the oppofite fide.

$$
Z_{2} \quad \text { When }
$$

When General Frafer had pofted the corps in an advantageous ftate of defence, and made fome log works, as he expected we fhould be attacked, his next thoughts were, how to refrefh the men after the fatigues of the day, provifions being unable to be forwarded, on account of the country's being very hilly; a detachment was fent to fhoot fome bullocks that were running in the woods, thefe were diftributed in ratios to the men, which they eat, dreffed upon wood afkes, without either bread or falt.

Juft at this time chance fupplied the officers with a very acceptable, though fingular fubftitute for bread to their beef: an officer who was at Ticonderoga, by way of a joke, fent his brother a great quantity of gingerbread that was taken at that place, which he now diftributed among the officers, and as General Frafer fhared the
fame as the men, he fent part of it to him as a prefent.

We laid upon our arms all night, and the next morning fent back the prifoners to Ticonderoga, amounting to near 250 . A very fmall detachment could be fpared to guard them, as General Frafer expected the enemy would have reinforcements from the main body of their army, and oppofe his croffing a wide creek, after we had paffed Caftletown. He told the Colonel of the Americans, who had furrendered himfelf, to inform the reft of the prifoners, that if they attempted to efcape, no quarter would be fhewn them, and that thofe who might elude the guard, the Indians would be fent in purfuit of, and fcalp them.

Leaving the fick and wounded under the care of a fubaltern's guard, to protect them from the Indians, or fcouting parties of the enemy, the brigade marched to varail $Z_{3} \quad$ Caftle-

Caftletown, where the men were recruited with fome frefh provifions and a gill of rum; after this they proceeded on their march to the creek, to crofs over which the pioneers were obliged to fell fome trees; only one man could pafs over at a time, fo that it was near dark before the whole of the brigade had croffed, when we had feven miles to march to this place.

Major Shrimpton, who I told you was wounded upon the hill, rather than remain with the wounded at Huberton, preferred marching with the brigade, and on croffing this creek, having only one hand to afifit himfelf with, was on the point of lipping in, had not an officer who was behind him caught hold of his cloaths, jutt as he was falling. His wound was through his fhoulder, and as he could walk, he faid he would not remain to fall into the enemy's hands, as it was univerfally thought the fick and wounded muft. Very fortu-
nately, however, for them, they met with no moleftation, and three days after were conveyed in litters to Ticonderoga, as the road was impaffable for any fort of carriage.


After we had croffed the creek, General Frafer was perfectly eafy in his mind concerning an attack, which he had been apprehenfive of the whole day, and gave orders to make the beft of our way to this encampment, which was through a road where èvery ftep we took was nearly up to the knees. After a march of near thirty miles, in an exceffive woody and bad country, every moment in expectation of being attacked, till we had croffed the creek, you muft naturally fuppofe we underwent a moft fevere fatigue, both of mind and body.

For my own part, I readily own to you, that the exertions of the day had fo far

$$
\mathrm{Z}_{4} \quad \text { wearied }
$$ and water, I laid down in my bear-fkin and blanket, and did not awake till twelve the next day. But that I may not fatigue you as much as I then felt myfelf, or make you ' fall afleep, I fhall conclude with fubfcribing myfelf,

Yours, \&c.

over-running the country, as they in all probability will.

The army are all affembled at this place, and in a few days the advanced corps march to Fort Edward. You would like to learn the movements of the other part of the army, after we got poffeffion of Ticonderoga; I was not with them, but you fhall know what I have been able to collect.

After a paffage had been made, with great difficulty, but with much expedition, for the gun-boats and veffels to pafs the bridge of communication, between Ticonderoga and Fort Independence, (which had coft the Americans much labor and expence in conftructing) the main body of the army purfued the enemy by South Bay, within three miles of this place, where they were pofted in a ftockaded fort, with their armed gallies. The firtt brigade

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 347
$$

brigade was difembarked with an intention of cutting off the enemy's retreat, but their hafty flight rendered that manœuvre ufelefs. The gun-boats and frigates purfued the armed veffels, and when the enemy arrived at the falls of this place, they made a defence for fome time, after which they blew up three of their veffels, and the other two ftruck.

On the enemy's retreat they fet fire to the fort, dwelling-houfe, faw-mill, ironworks, and all the building on this plantation, deftroyed the batteaux and retired to Fort Edward.

An officer who came up at the time of the conflagration, affured me he never faw fo tremendous a fight; for exclufive of the fhipping, building, \&cc. the trees all up the fide of the hanging rock, had caught fire, as well as at the top of a very lofty hill.

348 INTERIOR TRAVELS
hill. The elêment appeared to threaten univerfal deftruction.

The gth regiment was fent to take poft at Fort Ann, to obferve the mation of the enemy, as well as to diflodge them: but intelligence having been received that they had been greatly reinforced, Colonel Hill fent word to General Burgoyne, that he fhould not retire with his regiment but maintain his ground; the other two regiments of the brigade, with two pieces of artillery, were ordered to fupport them, with General Phillips, who took the command ; but a violent ftorm of rain, which lafted the whole day, prevented their getting to their relief fo foon as was intended, which gave the gth regiment an opportunity of diftingufhing themfelves, in a moft gallant and fignal manner, by repulfing an attack of fix times their number, and the enemy not being able to force
them in front，endeavored to turn their flank，which from their great fuperiority was much to be feared；when Colonel Hill thought it neceflary to change his po－ fition in the very height of the action， which was executed with great fteadinefs and bravery．In this manner the fight was carried on for a confiderable length of time，the Britifh troops maintaining their ground，and the enemy gradually reti－－ ing，were at laft totally repulfed，and fled to Fort Edward，fetting fire to Fort Ann，but left a faw－mill and block－houfe ftanding，which was immediately taken poffeffion of by a party of the 9 th regi－ ment． $\qquad$

After we had abandoned this block－houfe and faw mills，and proceeded to Fort Edward，the enemy returned and fet fire to it ；and as you defire me to fend you a few drawings of fuch things as I might think

beft worth taking a fketch of, I have fent a reprefentation of the block-houfe and faw mill, as being a very romantic view.

The gth regiment have acquired great honor in this action; though it lated fo long, and was fought under fuch difadvantages, they have fuftained very little lofs. Captain Montgomery (brother-in-law to Lord Townfhend) a very gallant officer, was wounded early in the action, and taken prifoner, with the Surgeon, as he was drefling his wound, which happened as the regiment was changing its pofition.

During this action, that pleafant Hibernian acquaintance of ours, M - , of the fame regiment, was flightly wounded, and conveyed into the houfe with the reft of the wounded, which had been attacked, as part of the regiment had thrown themfelves into it, for better defence during the action. Our friend M - , in endeavor-

$$
\square
$$


ing to comfort his fellow-fufferers, in a blunt manner, exclaimed, " By heavens, " my good lads, you need not think fo " much of being wounded, for by Jafus "God there's a bullet in the beam."

As to the other part of the army, fome remained behind at Ticonderoga, fome em $\rightarrow$ ployed in bringing up the batteaux, \&cc. but the whole are now affembled, and collected at this place.

From the various accounts we have been able to collect of the Americans, relative to their abandoning Ticonderoga, it feemed that upon our gaining poffeffion of Sugar-Hill, a poft which they were certainly very negligent and imprudent in not fecuring, they were greatly difmayed, and feeing the preparations we were making to open a battery, which I before obferved had the command of all their works, they called a council of their principal officers, when
when it was pointed out to them by General Sinclair, who commanded the garrifon, that their force was very deficient in numbers to man their works, and that it was impoffible to make any effectual defence, obferving to them that places, however ftrong, without a fufficient number of troops, muft furrender, and that in all probability the place would be furrounded in lefs than four and twenty hours. In this fituation of affairs, the General faw the ruin of his army, and it was his opinion that the fort ought to be abandoned to fave the troops; that the baggage and artillery ftores were to be fent to Skenefborough by water, and the troops were to march by land, by the way of Huberton, to that place. Thefe propofals being fully approved of by the council, was the reafon of their evacuating it that night, and hazarding the undertaking.

General Burgoyne forefeeing the great difficulties of conveying even provifions, fetting apart baggage, has iffued out the following orders:
" It is obferved, that the injunction " given before the army took the field, re" lative to the baggage of officers, has not " been complied with, and that the regi" ments in general are incumbered with " much more baggage than they can pof" fibly be fupplied with means of convey"ing, when they quit the lake and rivers: "warning is therefore given again to the " officers, to convey by the batteaux which "will foon return to Ticonderoga, the " baggage that is not indifpenfibly necef" fary to them, or upon the firft fudden " movement, it muft inevitably be left on "the ground. Such gentlemen as ferved " in America laft war may remember, that " the officers took up with foldiers tents,
Vol. I.
A a
" and
" and often confined their baggage to a " knapfack, for months together."

Fortunately for me, my horfe has come fafe round the lakes, which will enable me to keep the little baggage I brought with me.

The Indians, animated with our fuccefs, have acquired more confidence and courage, as great numbers have joined the army, and are daily continuing fo to do.

Unexpected orders being juft given out, that Captain Gardner departs to-morrow for England, and having feveral more letters to write, I am obliged to leave you. Adieu.

Yours, $8 c \mathrm{c}$.

Camp at Skeneßorough, July 17, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

YOU will no doubt be furprized, that in my account of the proceedings of the army, every circumftance of which feems to add glory and conqueft to the Britifh arms, that I never made mention of the favages, in our purfuit of the enemy from Ticonderoga; they could not, in any refpect whatever, be drawn away from the plunder of that place, and I am afraid this is not the only inftance in which the General has found their affiftance little more than a name.
A a 2
Thofe

Thofe who have the management and conduct of them are, from interefted motives, obliged to indulge them in all their caprices and humors, and, like fpoiled children, are more unreafonable and im. portunate upon every new indulgence granted them: but there is no remedy; were they left to themfelves, they would be guilty of enormities too horrid to think of, for guilty and innocent, women and infants, would be their common prey.

This is too much the cafe of the lower Canadian Indians, which are the only ones who have joined our army; but we underftand, within two days march, the Outcowas, and fome remoter nations, are on the road to join us, more brave, and more tractable, who profefs war, and not pillage. They are under the direction of a Monfieur St. -Luc, and one Langdale, both of whom were great partizans of the French laft war; the latter was the perfon who planned and executed,
executed, with the nations he is now efcorting, the defeat of General Braddock.

If thefe Indians correfpond with the character given of them, fome good may be derived from their affiftance; little is to be expected from thofe with the army at prefent, but plundering.

As I hinted to you in a former letter, the General's manifefto has not had the defired effect, as intelligence is brought in that the committees are ufing their utmoft endeavors to counteract it, by watching and imprifoning all perfons they fufpect, compelling the people to take arms, to drive their cattle and burn their corn, under the penalty of immediate death; and, forry am I to add, that numbers of well-difpofed perfons to the fuccefs of our arms, have already undergone that fate! Hiftory, I think, cannot furnifh an inftance, where a war was ever carried on with fo much
Aas rancor,
rancor, not only with thofe who feem inclined to oppofe them, but equally to thofe who would remain neuter.

Numbers have joined the army fince we have penetrated into this place, profeffing themfelves loyalifts, wifhing to ferve, fome to the end of the war, fome only the campaign, a third part of the number have arms, and till arms arrive for the remainder, they are employed in clearing the roads and repairing the bridges, in which the Americans are very expert.

We are obliged to wait fome time in our prefent pofition, till the roads are cleared of the trees which the Americans felled after their retreat. You would think it almoft impoffible, but every ten or twelve yards great trees are laid acrofs the road, exclufive of fmaller ones, efpecially when it is confidered what a hafty retreat they made of it. Repairing the bridges is a
work of fome labor, added to which, a fock of provifions muft be brought up previous to our marching to Fort Edward. We lie under many difadvantages in profecuting this war, from the impediments I have fated, and we cannot follow this great military maxim, " in good fuccefs pufh the " advantage as far as you can."

While this part of the army is thus employed, the remainder are conveying the gun-boats, batteaux and provifion veffels into Lake George, to fcour that lake, and fecure the future route of our magazines; when that force is ready to move down the lake, the army will proceed to poffefs Fort Edward, by which means the enemy, if they do not abandon Fort George, muft inevitably be caught, as they will be enclofed by the two armies,. During thefe movements General Reidefel is to make a diverfion into Connecticut, and reconnoitre the country, and by that feint to draw the A a 4 attention quarter.

Our fucceffes, no doubt, muft have operated ftrongly on the minds of the enemy, and they will be equally as anxious to adopt meafures for ftopping the progrefs of our army, as to prevent the imminent danger the northern colonies are expofed to.

On Sunday laft a thankfgiving fermon was preached, for the fuccefs of our arms, after which there was a feu de joie fired by the whole army, with artillery and fmall arms; the fermon was preached by the clergyman whom I have made mention of, and an exceeding good one it was, for a parifh church, but not in the leaft applicable to the occafion.

By the beft intelligence that can be gained, we are informed, that General Schuyler is at Fort Edward, collecting the militia
from the adjacent countries, which, with the remains of their broken army, is to form a fufficient body for making a ftand at this place. Their fhattered army have fuffered incredible hardflips from the want of provifions, and the neceffaries to cover them, from the inceffant rains that have fell of late, as they were compelled to make a week's circuit through the woods, before they could reach Fort Edward, in order to avoid the various ftrong detachments that we had in different-parts, on the Connecticut fide.

I omitted to mention to you, that your old friend Captain H -, was wounded at the battle of Huberton, early in the action, when the grenadiers formed to fupport the light infantry. I could not pafs by him as he lay under a tree, where he had fcrambled upon his hands and knees, to protect him from the fcattering fhot, without going up to fee what affiftance could be afforded him,

[^2]and learn if he was feverely wounded. You who know his ready turn for wit, will not be furprized to hear, though in extreme agony, that with an arch look, and clapping his hand behind him, he told me , if I wanted to be fatisfied, I muft afk that, as the ball had entered at his hip, and paffed through a certain part adjoining: heis now at Ticonderoga, and, from the laft account, is recovering faft.

We march to-morrow, and on our arrival at Fort Edward you may depend upon hearing from,

Yours, \&c.

THROUGH AMERICA.
L E T T E R XXXV.

Camp at Fort Edward, Auguft 6, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE are arrived at this place, in which it was thought the enemy would have made a ftand, but upon intelligence of our advancing, they precipitately abandoned it, as they did the garrifon of Ticonderoga. Very fortunately for the garrifon of Fort George, they had paffed this place about an hour before our arrival; had they been that much later, they mult have been inevitably cut off.

The

The country between our late encampment at Skenefborough and this place, was a continuation of woods and creeks, interfperfed with deep moraffes; and to add to thefe natural impediments, the enemy had very induftrioully augmented them, by felling immenfe trees, and various other modes, that it was with the utmoft pains and fatigue we could work our way through them. Exclufive of thefe, the watery grounds and marfhes were fo numerous, that we were under the neceffity of confructing no lefs than forty bridges to pals them, and over one morafs there was a bridge of near two miles in length.

In our march through this wildernefs; as it may with propriety be called, we met with very little difficulty from the Americans. They fometimes, when our people were removing the obftructions we had continually to encounter, would attack them, but as they were only ftraggling parties

THROUGH AMERICA. 365 parties, they were eaflly repulfed. The diftance from our late encampment to this place was fmall, but the many obftacles the enemy had thrown in our way, made it a matter of aftonifhment, confidering the laborious march we had undergone, that we fhould arrive fo foon.

On our way, we marched acrofs the Pine-plains, which derive their name from an extenfive fpace of level country, on which grows nothing but very lofty pinetrees. On thefe plains we frequently met with the enemy's encampment, and about the center of them, upon fome rifing ground, there were exceeding ftrong works, defended by an immenfe abbatis, where it was thought they would wait our approach. But this pofition was not fuited to the Americans, for if their lines were forced, their rear was an open extent of country. It is a general obfervation, that they never make a ftand but upon an eminence, al- moft inacceffible, and a wood to cover their retreat.

At this encampment the expected Indians have joined us; they feem to poffers more bravery, and much more humanity, than thofe who accompanied us acrofs Lake Champlain, as the following little anecdote will convince you:

A few days fince feveral of them fell in with a fcouting party of the Americans, and after a little fkirmifh, the enemy fled to their batteaux, and rowed acrofs the river. The Indians fired at, but could not reach them, and being greatly exafperated at their making their efcape, perceiving a hog-trough, they put their fire-arms into it, ftripped and fwam acrofs the river, pufhing the hog-trough before them. The Indians gained the fhore lower down than the Americans, furprized and took them prifoners, THROUGH AMERICA. $3^{6} 7$ prifoners, and brought them back in the batteaux acrofs the river.

One of the Americans, a very brave fellow, was wounded in the fkirmifh, and unable to walk, when the Indians brought him upon their backs for near three miles, with as much care and attention as if he had been one of their own people.

As the Indians approached the camp, we were all apprized of their bringing in fome prifoners, by their fetting up the war hoop; but every one was aftonifhed, and as equally pleafed at their humanity, in beholding an Indian bringing on his back the chief of the party. He was taken before General Frafer, but would give no anfwer to any queftion, and behaved in the moft undaunted manner. The General imagining that by fhewing him attention he might gain fome information from him, ordered him fome refrefhment, and wound, told him he muft immediately undergo an amputation, which being performed, he was requefted to keep himfelf ftill and quiet, or a locked jaw would inevitably enfue ; to this he replied with great firmnefs, " then I fhall have the pleafure " of dying in a good caufe, that of gaining " independence to the American Colonies." I mention this circumftance, to fhew how chearfully fome of them will facrifice their lives in purfuit of this favorite idol. Such was the man's reftlefs difpofition, that he actually died the next morning. This death was generally regretted, as one among the very few who act from principle; had he furvived, a different flatement of the cafe might have rendered him as frenuous a loyalift, as great a hero, as he was a ftubborn rebel.

To thofe who have been averfe to our employing Indians, a melancholy inftance

THROUGH AMERICA: 369
was lately afforded, that will afrefh fharpen their arguments againft the maxim, and as the matter will certainly be greatly exaggerated, when the accounts of it arrive in England, I fhall relate to you the circumftance, as it really happened, and clearly point out the misfortune not to be the effect of their natural barbarity, but a difputed point of war.

A young lady, whofe parents being well affected to Government, had abandoned their habitation to avoid the ill treatment of the Americans, and left their child alone in it, who, upon the approach of our army, was determined to leave her father's houfe and join it, as a young man, to whom fhe was on the point of being married, was an officer in the provincial troops. Some Indians, who were out upon a fcout, by chance met with her in the woods ; they at firft treated her with every mark of civility they are capable of,
Vot. I.

B b
and
and were conducting her into camp; when within a mile of it, a difpute arofe between the two Indians, whofe prifoner the was, and words growing very high, one of them, who was fearful of lofing the reward for bringing her fafe into camp, moft inhumanly ftruck his tomahawk into her 1kull, and the inftantly expired.

The fituation of the General, whofe humanity was much fhocked at fuch an inftance of barbarity, was very diftreffing and critical; for however inclined he might be to punifh the offender, fill it was hazarding the revenge of the Indians, whofe friendhip he had to court, rather than to feek their enmity.

- The Chief of the tribe to which the Indian belonged, readily confented to his being delivered up to the General, to act with him as he thought proper; butat the fame time faid; it was the rules of their
$\qquad$
war, that if two of them at the fame inftant feized a prifoner, and feemed to have an equal claim, in cafe any difpute arofe between them, they foon decided the conteft, for the unhappy caufe was fure to become a victim to their contention.

Thus fell a poor unfortunate young lady, whofe death muft be univerfally lamented. I am afraid you will accufe me of great apathy, and conclude the fcenes of war to have hardened my feelings, when I fay, that this circumftance, put in competition with all the horrors attendant on this unfortunate conteft, and which, in all probability, are likely to increafe hourly, is but of little moment.

The General fhewed great refentment to the Indians upon this occafion, and laid reftraints upon their difpofitions to commit other enormities. He was the more exaf-

$$
\mathrm{Bb}_{2} \quad \text { perated }
$$

perated, as they were Indians of the remoter tribes who had been guilty of this offence, and whom he had been taught to look upon as more warlike. I believe, however, he has found equal depravity of principle reigns throughout the whole of them, and the only pre-eminence of the remoter tribes confifts in their ferocity.

From this time there was an apparent change in their tempers; their ill humor and mutinous difpofition ftrongly manifefted itfelf, when they found the plunder of the country was controuled; their interpreters, who had a douceur in the rapacity, being likewife debarred from thofe emoluments, were profligate enough to promote diffention, defertion and revolt.

In this inftance, however, Monfieur Sh Luc is to be acquitted of thefe factions, though I believe he was but too fenfible of theit
their pining after the accuftomed horrors, and that they were become as impatient of his controul as of all other: however, thro' the pride and intereft of authority, and at the fame time the affectionate love he bore to his old affociates, he was induced to cover the real caufe under frivolous pretences of complaint.

On the $4^{\text {th }}$ inftant, at the preffing inftance of the above gentleman, a council was called, when, to the General's great aftonifhment, thofe nations he had the direction of, declared their intention of returning home, at the fame time demanding the General to concur with and affift them. This event was extremely embarraffing, as it was giving up part of the force which had been obtained at a great expence to Government, and from whofe affiftance fo much was looked for : on the other hand, if a cordial reconciliation was made with them, it muft be by an indulgence in all

$$
\mathrm{Bb}_{3} \quad \text { their }
$$

their exceffes of blood and rapine. Neverthelefs the General was to give an immediate anfwer; he firmly refufed their propofal, infifted upon their adherence to the reftraints that had been eftablifhed, and at the fame time, in a temperate manner, reprefented to them their ties of faith, of generofity and honor, adding many other perfuafive arguments, to encourage them in continuing their fervices.

This anfwer feemed to have fome weight with them, as many of the tribes nearet home only begged, that fome part of them might be permitted to return to their harveft, which was granted. Some of the remote tribes feemed to retract from their propofal, profeffing great zeal for the fervice.

Notwithftanding this, to the aftonifh ment of the General, and every one belonging to the army, the defertion took
place the next day, when they went away by fcores, loaded with fuch plunder as they had collected, and have continued to do fo daily, till fcarce one of thofe that joined us at Skenefborough is left.

It is with great pleafure I acquaint you that Major Ackland is fo far recovered, as to affume his command of the grenadiers ; he arrived at the camp yefterday, accompanied by the amiable Lady Harriet, who, in the opening of the campaign, was reftrained, by the pofitive injunction of her hufband, from fharing the fatigue and hazard that was expected before Ticonderoga. But fhe no fooner heard that the Major was wounded, than fhe croffed Lake Cbamplain to join him, determined to follow his fortunes the remainder of the campaign.

That your partner in the connubial ftate, fhould you be induced to change B b 4 your your fituation, may prove as affectionate, and evince as tender an anxiety for your welfare, as Lady Harriet, on all occafions fhews for that of the Major, is the ardent wifh of

Yours, scc.

LET-
L E T T E R XXXVI.

Camp at Fort Edward, Aug. 8, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE fill remain at this encampment, till provifions are brought up to enable us to move forward, and notwithftanding thefe delays in our convoys and ftores, it will certainly be thought we remain too long for an army whofe bufinefs is to act offenfively, and whofe firft motion, according to the maxims of war, fhould contribute, as foon as poffible, to the execution of the intended expedition.

I know

I know it will be the general obfervation in England, that we ought, after we had penetrated thus far, to have made our way to Albany by rapid marches, it being no more than fifty miles diftant from this place. In this inftance it is to be confidered, how the troops are to pafs two great rivers, the Hudfon and the Mohawk, without batteaux; to form a bridge, or waterraft, to convey large bodies at once, even admitting the contrivance of a bridge of rafts to pafs the Hudfon, and truft to chance for the paffage of the Mohawk, or in cafe of a difappointment, recourfe to be had to the fords at Scbenectady, which are fifteen miles from the mouth of the river, and are fordable, except after heavy rains: removing all thefe impediments, for a rapid march the foldier muft of courfe be exenpted from all perfonal incumbrances, and reprefented as jult marching from a parade in England, for nothing can be more repugnant to the ideas of a rapid march,
march, than the load a foldier generally carries during a campaign, confifting of a knapfack, a blanket, a haverfack that contains his provifion, a canteen for water, a hatchet, and a proportion of the equipage belonging to his tent ; thefe articles, (and for fuch a march there cannot be lefs than four days provifion) added to his accoutrements, arms, and fixty rounds of ammunition, make an enormous bulk, weighing about fixty pounds. As the Germans muft be included in this rapid march, let me point out the incumbrance they are loaded with, exclufive of what I have already defcribed, efpecially their grenadiers, who have, in addition, a cap with a very heavy brafs front, a fword of an enormous fize, a canteen that cannot hold lefs than a gallon, and their coats very long fkirted. Picture to yourfelf a man in this fituation, and how extremely well calculated he is for a rapid march.

It may be urged, that the men might be relieved from a confiderable part of this burthen, and that they might march free from knapfacks and camp equipage, being divefted of which, they might have carried more provifion. Admitting this it would not remedy the evil, it being with great difficulty you can prevail on a common foldier to hufband his provifion, in any exigency whatever. Even in a fettled camp, a young foldier has very fhort fare on the fourth day after he receives his provifion; and on a march, in bad weather and bad roads, when theweary foot flips back at every ftep, and a curfe is provoked by the enormous weight that retards him, it muft be a very patient veteran, who has experienced much fcarcity and hunger, that is not tempted to throw the whole contents of his haverfack into the mire, inftances of which I faw on feveral of our marches. When they thought they fhould get freff provi-
fion at the next encampment, and that only when they were loaded with four days provifion : the foldiers reafon in this manner: the load is a grievous incumbrance-want but a little way off-and I have often heard them exclaim, "Damn the provifions, we " fhall get more at the next encampment; " the General won't let his foldiers ftarve."

Confiftent with the idea of rapidity, it is neceffary to carry forward more provifion than for bare fuftenance during the march, or how were the men to fubfift when they arrived at Albany, where the Americans will certainly make a ftand ? but even fuppofing they fhould not, they will of courfe drive off all the cattle, and deftroy the corn and corn-mills; this can only be effected by carts, which could not keep pace with the army, there being only one road from Albany for wheel-carriage, and in many places there are deep and wide gullies, gullies, where the bridges are broken, and muft neceffarily be repaired. This road is bounded on one fide by the river, and on the other by perpendicular afcents, covered with wood, where the enemy might not only greatly annoy, but where, in one night, they could throw impediments in our way, that would take nearly the whole of the next day to remove, therefore every idea of conveying more provifion than the men could carry on their backs muft ceafe, as the time and labor in removing thefe obftructions, and making new roads for the carts to pafs, before they could reach the army, would inevitably be the caule of a famine, or the army muft retreat. All notion of artillery is totally laid afide, as in the prefent fate of the roads, not the fmalleft ammunition tumbril could be carried with the army.

There are many who may be led away with the ideas of a rapid march, and fay
that artillery is ufelefs; but they can only form their opinion from the warmth of their wifhes. It is impolible to judge, or form an opinion, unlefs upon the fpot, for, fpeaking within compafs, there are not lefs than a dozen ftrong paffes, fetting afide the paffage of the Mohawk; where, if ftrengthened with abbatis, which the Americans are expert in making, as they never encamped a fingle night without throwing ap works of this fort in a few hours, five hundred of their militia would ftop, for a time, ten times their number of the braveft troops in the world, who had not artillery to affift them.

Having ftated thefe objections to the principles and practicability of a rapid march, you cannot but be fully convinced how neceffary it is to advance with a fufficient fupply of ftores, both of artillery and provifions; and in order to gain a great fupply fome teams and oxen, a detachment is going to Bennington, to furprize a magazine of the enemy's, which will enable the army to proceed without delay, and its Commander to profecute the object of his expedition.

Certainly the fituation of the General is extremely trying, however zealoufly he is inclined, and anxious in compleating the object of his command. For one hour that he can devote in contemplating how to fight his army, he muft allot twenty to contrive how to feed it! This inconvenience the enemy have not to encounter, as their army is fpeedily and regularly fupplied with every thing, by means of their navigable rivers, which communicate from province to province. An American General has only to teach his men to fight, (that's a pretty difficult talk you'll fay) he is never at a lofs how to feed them.

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA, } \quad 385
$$

It is, from the various circumftances I have ftated, greatly to be wifhed, that the minds of fome men were more open to conviction, to form their opinions with the greater liberality of fentiment.

A few days fince I went from this to Fort George, relative to fome artillery ftores, at which place I had an opportunity of feeing Lake George, which, altho' confiderably fmaller than Lake Cbamplain, in my opinion exceeds it far in point of beauty and diverfity of feene.

About the center of the lake there are two iflands, on the largeft of which, called Diamond Ifland, are encamped two companies of the 47 th regiment, under the command of Captain Aubrey, for the purpofe of forwarding the provifions acrofs the lake. This ifland, as well as the one that is clofe to ft, formerly was fo over-run with rattle-fnakes, that perfons when they paffed Vol. I.

C c
the
the lake feldom or ever ventured on them. A batteaux in failing up it, overfet near Diamond Ifland, and among other things it contained feveral hogs, which fwam to the fhore, as did the Canadians who were rowing it up: the latter, in apprehenfion of the rattle-fnakes, climbed up trees for the night, and the next morning obferving a batteaux, they hailed the people in it, who took them in and conveyed them to Fort George.

Some time after the man who owned the hogs, being unwilling to lofe them, returned down the lake, and with fome comrades ventured a fearch. After traverfing the ifland a confiderable time, they at laft found them, but fo prodigiounly fat, that they could fcarcely move, and in their fearch only met with one rattle-fnake, which greatly furprized them, as the ifland was reported to abound. Their wonder, how ever, was not of long duration, for being
fhort of provifions, they killed one of the hogs, the ftomach of which was filled with rattle-fnakes, and from this circumftance it was natural to conclude the hogs had devoured them fince their landing.

This was related to me by a perfon on whofe veracity I can depend, and feveral of the inhabitants have informed me fince, that if a hog happens to meet a rattlefnake, it will immediately attack and devour it.

As I am on the fubject of rattle-fnakes, and this country greatly abounding with them, permit me to defcribe to you thofe reptiles, which I am the better enabled to do, having feen one killed yefterday. It was about a yard long, and about three inches in circumference, in its thickeft part; it had feven rattles at the end of its tail, and according to the number of thefe

$$
\mathrm{Cc} 2-\quad \text { rattles, }
$$

rattles, its age is afcertained, every year producing an additional one, fixed by a fmall ligament within the other, and being hollow, the quick motion of the tail occafions a noife fo peculiar to itfelf, that I cannot mention any thing fimilar to it. The fcales of thefe rattle-fnakes are of variegated colors, and extremely beautiful, the head is fmall, with a very quick and piercing eye; their flefh, notwithftanding the venom they are poffeffed of, is very delicious, far fuperior to that of an eel, and produces a very rich foup.

The bite of thefe reptiles is certain death, unlefs proper remedies afe applied, Providence has been fo attentive to our prefervation fa pietty remark you'll fay this, to come from a foldier, who is contributing daily his affifance to the deftroying and maiming hundreds), that near to where thefe reptiles refort, there grows a plant, with a large broad leaf, called plaintain,
which
which being bruifed and applied to the wound, is a fure antidote to the ill effects of its venom. The virtues of this plant were difcovered by a negro in Virginia, for which he obtained his liberty and a penfion for life.


This difcovery, like many others equally furprizing, was the mere effect of chance. This poor negro having been bit by one of thefe fnakes, in the leg, it fwelled in an inftant to fuch a degree, that he was unable to walk; lying down on the grafs in great anguifh, he gathered fome of this plant, and chewing it, applied it to the wound, imagining it would cool the inflammation; this giving him inftant relief, he renewed the application feveral times, and the fwelling abated, fo as to enable him to walk home to his mafter's plantation; after repeating the fame for the fpace of two or three days, he was perfectly recovered.

$$
\mathrm{Cc}_{3}
$$

But

But however furrounded I may be with venomous reptiles, the clank of arms, and horrors of war, reft affured that neither diftance, time, nor place, can erafe the idea of friendfhip, nor the fweet thoughts of what is left behind ever be leffened in the breaft of

Yours, \&c.

LET.

THROUGI AMERICA. 39 I

L E T T E R XXXVII.

Camp at Batten Kill, Auguf 24, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

IT is with the utmoft concern I tell you the expedition to Bennington has failed, and great numbers made prifoners: This ho doubt will be a matter of great exultation to the Americans, and diveft them of thofe fears they had entertained of the German troops, efpecially as they have been defeated by a fet of raw militia. In this enterprize the General left nothing for chance to do, but planned every thing his wifdom could fuggeft to effect it, and the project would have anfwered many
seacd
C c 4
defirable defirable ends, had the execution of it proved as fortunate as the plan was judicious.

In fome former letter I laid much ftrefs againft a rapid movement, and endeavored to point out to you the total impracticability of it. I need only add another argument to imprefs you fully with the fame fentiments. The army could no more proceed without hofpital ftores, than it could without provifions, for depend upon it, the General who carries troops into fire, without precautions to alleviate the certain confequences, is fure to alienate their affections, and damp their ardor; it is exacting more than human fpirit is able to fuftain. It is not neceffary for you to be accuftomed to fields of battle, to be convinced of truth; let your mind only reft for a moment on the objects that prefent themfelves after an action, and then reflect, there is not a mattrafs for broken bones,
bones, nor a cordial for agony and faintnefs. Thofe whofe ideas are continually marching with a much greater rapidity than ever an army did, fuppofe no oppofition, and no fuffering from wounds. The many helplefs and in agonies, who muft be cruelly abandoned (fuppofing the reft could be prevailed on to abandon thofe whofe cale might the next day be their own) make no confideration with men of precipitate imagination. I fhall clofe this fubject with oblerving, that in my opinion, a General is refponfible to God and his country for the armies he conducts, and that he cannot eafily overlook thefe objects; however anxious he may be, he muft be patient till a few hundred beds, and a proper proportion of medicine and chirurgical materials, can be brought up for troops that are to fight as well as marcb.

In order to take advantage of the fuccefs that was expected from the expedition to Bennington, the army moved to the eaft fide of Hudfon's river, and on the I 4 th, a bridge of rafts was conftructed, over which the advanced corps paffed, and encamped on the heights at Saratoga.

Whatever was the caufe of the failure of the expedition to Bennington, of which many appear, the principal one feems to have been the delay of the reinforcement that was fent to fupport the firf detatchment, which was from eight o'clock in the morning to four o'clock in the afternoon of next day, marching two and twenty miles ; the advanced corps, not only at the time the Germans were fent, but at the failure of it, felt themfelves much hurt, thinking it was a duty they ought to have been employed on, and it was not till after its failure, that impreffion was erafed
THROUGH AMERICA.
erafed from their minds, by being informed they were referved for more important fervices; for in cafe that expedition had proved futccefsful, the advanced corps were to have pufhed forward to the heights of Still-Water, and intrenched there till the army and provifions could have joined; by this means the whole country on the weft fide of the river to the banks of the Mohawk, would have been in our poffeffion.

A few days after we had encamped at the heights of Saratoga, the bridge of rafts was carried away by the torrents occafioned by the late heavy fall of rain, and our communication cut off from the main body. If the enemy after the late fucceffes, in our prefent fituation, had been induced to attack us, the General would have found himfelf in a very bad pofition, and unable to take a better, as the advanced corps could not be fupported by the line; the
the only means of retreat would have been under the cover of our artillery, therefore our corps were recalled, after the action at Bennington, and were obliged to crofs the river in boats and fcowls, and take up our old encampment at this place.

The Mohawk nation, which are called Sir William Johnfon's Indians, as having their village near his plantation, and who, in his life-time, was continually amongft them, were driven from their village by the Americans, and have joined our army: they have come with their fquaws, children, cattle, horfes and fheep, and are encamped at the creek from whence this place takes its name; when the army crofs the river, the fquaws and children are to go to Canada, and the men to remain.

Upon their arrival I vifited them at their encampment, and had an opportunity of obferving the mode they adopt in training
training up their children. They are in a manner amphibious; there were feveral of the men bathing in the creek; and a number of little children, the eldeft could not be more that fix years old, and thefe little creatures had got into the middle of the creek upon planks, which they paddled along, fometimes fitting, then fanding on them, and if they overbalance the plank, and flip off with a dexterity almoft incredible, they get on it again ; as to diving, they will keep a confiderable time under water, nearly two or three minutes.

The mode of confining their young infants, is by binding them flat on their backs to a board, and as they are fwaddled up to their head, it makes them refemble living mummies; this method of binding their young, I am led to imagine, is the caufe of that perfect fymmetry among the men. A deformed Indian is rare to be met with; the women would
be equally as perfect, but as they grow up, they acquire a habit, it being deemed an ornament, of fo turning in the feet, that their toes almoft meet; the fquaros, after the have fuckled their infants, if they fall afleep, lay them on the ground, if not they hang the board they are fwaddled to on the branch of a tree, and fwing them till they do; upon a march, they tie thefe boards, with their infants, on their backs.

As the river is fubject to continual torrents and increafe of water, a bridge of boats is now conftructing, to preferve a communication with both fides of the river, which when compleated, the advanced corps are to pafs over, and encamp at Saratoga.
5nigemi of 1 I me 1
YI am interrupted by the cries of fome Indiaits ivho are fetting up the war whoop, ontheir bringing in prifoners.

When they arrive, as they imagine, in hearing of the camp, they fet up the war whoop, as many times as they have number of prifoners. It is difficult to defcribe it to you, and the beft idea that I can convey is, that it confifts in the found of whoo, whoo, whoop! which is continued till the breath is almoft exhaufted, and then broke off with a fudden elevation of voice; fome of them modulate it into notes, by placing the hand before the mouth, bue both are heard at a great diftance.

Whenever they fcalp, they feize the head of the difabled or dead enemy, and placing one of their feet on the neck, twift their left hand in the hair, by which means they extend the fkin that covers the top of the head, and with the other hand draw their ifcalping knife from their breaft, which is always kepe in good order, for this cruel purpofe, a few dextrous ftrokes of which takes of the part that is termed the en it fcalp;
fcalp; they are fo exceedingly expeditious in doing this, that it fcarcely exceeds a minute. If the hair is fhort, and they have no purchafe with their hand, they foop, and with their teeth ftrip it off; when they have performed this part of their martial virtue, as foon as time permits, they tie with bark or deer's finews their fpeaking trophies of blood in a fmall hoop, to preferve it from putrefaction, painting part of the fcalp and the hoop all round with red. Thefe they preferve as monuments of their prowefs, and at the fame time as proofs of the vengeance they have inflicted on their enemies.

At one of the Indian encampments, I faw feveral fcalps hanging upon poles, in front of their wigroams; one of them had remarkably fine long hair hanging to it. An officer that was with me wanted to purchafe it, at which the Indian feemed highly offended, nor would he part with

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 40 I
$$

this barbarous trophy, although he was offered fo ftrong a temptation as a bottle of rum.

10 The appearance of a dead body, you muft allow, is not a pleafing fpectacle, but when fcalped it is fhocking; two, in this fituation, we met with, in our march from Skenefborough to Fort Edward. is After fo cruel an operation, you could hardly fup $\rightarrow$ pofe any one could furvive, but when we took poffeffion of Ticonderoga, we found two poor fellows who lay wounded, that had been fcalped in the 1 kirmifh the day before the Americans abandoned it, and who are in a fair way of recovery. I have feen a perfon who had been fcalped, and was as hearty as ever, but his hair never grew again. \& hogf ati his sutichdill buck

Should I at any time be unfortunate enough to get wounded, and the Indians come acrofs me, with an intention to fcalp, Vol. I. D d it

402 INTERIOR TRAVELS
it would be my wifh to receive at once a coup de grace with their tomahawk, which in moft inftances they mercifully allow.

This inftrument they make great ufe of in war, for in purfuing an enemy, if they find it impoffible to come up with them, they with the utmoft dexterity throw, and feldom fail friking it into the fkull or back of thofe they purfue, by that means arreffing them in flight. The tomahawk is nothing more than a fmall hatchet, having either a fharp fpike, or a cup for tobacco, affixed oppofite to the part that is intended for cutting, but they are moftly made to anfwer two purpofes, that of a pipe and a hatchet. When they purchafe them of the traders, they take off the wooden handle, and fubfitute in its ftead a hollow cane one, which they do in a curious manner.

I make no doubt but it will afford you great pleafure, knowing how much you

## THROUGH AMERICA. 403

are interefted in my welfare, when I inform you that I have had fome promotion, and it is the more fatisfactory to myfelf, as I am not removed out of the advanced corps, it being into the 24 th regiment. If I efcape this campaign, either through interef or purchafe, there are hopes of obtaining a company. With my beft wifhes for your health and happinefs, I am

Yours, \&c.
D d 2
LET.


# Ls E T T E R XXXVIII. 

Camp at Freeman's Farm, Sept. 24, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

THE bridge of boats was foon confructed, and thirty days provifion brought up for the whole army. On the $1^{\text {th }}$ inftant, we paffed Hudfon's river, and encamped in the plains of Saratoga, at which place there is a handfome and commodious dweiling-houfe, with outhoufes, an exceeding fine faw and griftmill, and at a fmall diftance a very neat church, with feveral houfes round it, all of which are the property of General Schuyler. This beautiful fpot was quite deferted, not
not a living creature on it. On the grounds were great quantities of fine wheat, as alfo Indian corn ; the former was inftantly cut down, threfhed, carried to the mill to be ground, and delivered to the men to fave our provifions; the latter was cut for forage for the horfes.

Thus a plantation, with large crops of feveral forts of grain, thriving and beautiful in the morning, was before night reduced to a fcene of diftrefs and poverty! What havoc and devaftation is attendant on war! Your coffee-houfe acquaintance, who fight battles over a bottle of wine, and dictate what armies fhould do, were danger only to fhew itfelf upon your coaft, and threaten an invafion, would inftantly, like the poffeffors of this delightful fpot, be flying to the moft interior parts of the kingdom.
$\mathrm{Dd}_{3}$
On

On the 15 th the whole army made a movement forward, and encamped at a place called Dovacote.

I omitted to mention a fad accident that happened to that amiable woman, Lady Harriet Ackland, a little before we paffed Hudfon's river, which neither has altered her refolution nor her chearfulnefs, but fhe continues her progrefs, partaking the fatigues of the advanced corps.

Our fituation, as being the advanced poft of the army, was frequently fo very alert, that we feldom flept out of our cloaths. In one of thefe fituations a tent, in which Major Ackland and Lady Harriet were afleep, fuddenly caught fire; the Major's orderly ferjeant, with great danger of fuffocation, dragged out the firft perfon he got hold of, which was the Major. It providentially happened, that in the fame inftant Lady Harriet, without knowing
what fhe did, and perhaps not perfectly awake, made her efcape, by creeping under the walls in the back part of the tent, and upon recovering her fenfes, conceive what her feelings muft be, when the firft object fhe beheld was the Major, in the midft of the flames, in fearch of her! The ferjeant again faved him, but the Major's face and body was burnt in a very fevere manner: every thing they had with them in the tent was confumed. This accident was occafioned by a favorite Newfoundland dog, who being very reftlefs, overfet a table on which a candle was burning, (the Major always had a light in his tent during the night, when our fituation required it) and it rolling to the walls of the tent, int ftantly fet them on fire.

On the 17 th the army renewed their march, repairing a great number of bridges, and encamped on a-very advantageous ground, at the diftance of about four miles

$$
\mathrm{Dd}_{4}
$$

from
from the enemy, who are ftrongly pofted at Still-Water.

At our laft encampment a circumftance occurred, which though trifling in itfelf, marks how provident nature has been to the younger part of the brute creation. It is the cuftom in camp to picket the horfes in the rear of the tents : in the night I was awaked with a great rufting of my tent cords, and a fqueaking noife; on getting up, I found it was a little colt that my mare had foaled. When we refumed our march the next day, I was much embarraffed what to do with the colt, fearful it would weaken my mare, and render her unable to convey my baggage, but I would not have it deftroyed; and, believe me, this little creature, only dropped the night before, though in a journey of fuch a diftance as feventeen miles, through thick woods and bad roads, was as gay and chearful, when we arrived at our encampment, as if
it had been in a meadow, after which, you may be fure, I could not find in my heart to make away with it.

On the 18 th, the enemy appeared in force, to obitruct the men who were repairing the bridges, and it was imagined they had a defign of drawing us to action, in a fpot where artillery could not be employed; a fmall lofs was fuftained in fkirmifhing, and the repair of the bridges was effected.

At this encampment a number of men got into a potatoe-field, and whilft gathering them, a fcouting party of the enemy came acrofs and fired on them, killing and wounding near thirty, when they might with eafe have furrounded the whole party, and taken thein prifoners. Such cruel and unjuftifiable conduct can have no good tendency, while jit ferves greatly to increafe hatred, and a thirft for revenge.

## 410 INTERIOR TRAVELS

On the rgth, the army marched to meet the enemy, in three divifions; the German line flanked the artillery and baggage, purfuing the courfe of the river through the meadows; the Britifh line marched parallel to it at fome diftance, through the woods, forming the center divifion; whillt the advanced corps, with the grenadiers and light infantry of the Germans made a large circuit through the woods, and compofed the right hand divifion; on our right there were flanking parties of Indians, Canadians and Provincials.

The fignal guns for all the columns to advance were fired between one and two o'clock, and after an hour's march, the advanced party, confifting of the picquets of the center column, under the command of Major Forbes, fell in with a confiderable body of the enemy, pofted in a houfe and behind fences, which they attacked, and after much firing, nearly drove in the

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } 4 \text { II }
$$

body of the Americans, but the woods being filled with men, much annoyed the picquets, who were very fortunately fupported by two companies of the 24 th regiment, one of which happened to be our company, and a piece of artillery, which General Frafer had detached, on hearing the fire of Major Forbes's party, and we came up juft as the enemy fled.

In this fkirmifh, a bat-man of General Frafer's refcued from the Indians an officer of the Americans, one Captain Van Swearingham, of Colonel Morgan's Virginia rifle-men ; they were on the point of ftripping him, which the man prevented; and recovered his pocket-book from them, containing all his papers of confequence and his commiffion. He offered the foldier all his paper dollars, and lamented he had no bard ones to reward him with.

The

The bat-man brought him up to General Frafer (who now had come up to the two companies he had detached) when he interrogated him concerning the enemy, but could obtain no other anfwer, than that their army was commanded by Generals Gates and Arnold. General Frafer, exceedingly provoked that he could gain no intelligence, told him if he did not immediately inform him as to the exact fituation of the enemy, he would hang him him up directly; the officer, with the moft undaunted firmnefs, replied, "You may, "if you pleafe." The General perceiving he could make nothing of him, rode off, leaving him in the cuftody of Lieutenant Dunbar, of the artillery.

My fervant, juft at this period, arrived with my canteen, which was rather fortunate, as we ftood in need of fome refrefhment after our march through the woods,

## THROUGH AMERICA. 413

woods, and this little flkirmifh. I requefted Dunbar, with his prifoner, to partake of it, and fitting down upon a tree, we afked this Captain a variety of queftions, to which he always gave evafive anfwers, and we both obferved he was in great fpirits : at laft I faid to him, "Saptain, do you " think we fhall have any more work upon "our hands to day?" to which he replied, "Yes, yees, you'll have bufinefs ènough, "for there are many hundreds all round "you now." He had hardly fpoke the words, than from a wood a little way in our front there cane an exceffive heavy fire. Dunbar ran to his guns, faying A - you muft take charge of the Captain. ${ }^{19}$ There being only one officer, befides myfelf, with the company, I committed him to the cuftody of a ferjeant, to convey him to the houfe where the reft of the prifoners were, with particular orders, as the General had defired, that he fhould not be ill treated; I then haftened to my

company,

## 414 INTERIOR TRAVELS

 company, on joining of which I met a number of the men who were retiring wounded, and by this time the firing of the enemy was fuppreffed by the artillery.Shortly after this we heard a moft tremendous firing upon our left, where we were attacked in great force, and the very firft fire, your old friend, Lieutenant Don, of the 2 Ift regiment, received a ball through his heart. I am fure it will never be erafed it from my memory; for when he was wounded, he fprung from the ground, nearly as high as a man. The party that had attacked us were again drove in by our cannon, but the fire raged moft furioully on our left, and the enemy were, marching to turn their right flank, when they met the advanced corps, pofted in a wood, who repulfed them. From that time, which was about three o'clock, till after fun-fet, the enemy, who were continually fupplied with frefh troops,
mof vigoroufly attacked the Britifh line: the ftrefs lay upon the 20 th, 2 Ift; and 62 d regiments, moft part of which were engaged for near four hours, without intermiffion. The grenadiers and 24 th regiment, as well as part of the light infantry, were at times engaged. In the conflict the adyanced corps could, only act partially and occafionally, as it was deemed unadvifeable to evacuate the heights where they were advantageoufly ported.


- General Phillips, at a very critical period, when the Britifh line was hard preffed, by a great fuperiority of fire, brought up four pieces of artillery, which reftored the action, and gallantly led up to the zoth regiment, at the utmoft hazard of his perfon,

General Reidefel exerted himfelf, brought up the Germans, and arrived in time to charge the enemy with great bravery.

## 416. INTERIOR TRAVELS

Juft as the evening clofed in, the enemy gave way one all fides and left us mafters of the field, but darknefs prevented a purfuit. rotain) fieniond

The troops lay that night upon their arms, and the next day took a pofition nearly within cannon-fhot of the enemy; we have fortified our right, and our left extends to the brow of the heights, fo as to cover the meadows, by the river fide, where the batteaux and hofpitals are placed. The $47^{\text {th }}$ regiment, with the regiments of Hefle Hanau, are encamped in the meadows, as a farther fecurity.


#### Abstract

The great valor difplayed by the Britifh troops encountering many obffructions, and fuch a powerful enemy, as, from the account of the prifoners, they had nearly treble our numbers in the field, and the great advantage of receiving inftant reinforcements, muf, in the eyes of thofe who


THROUGH AMERICA: $\quad 417$
who judge impartially, reflect the higheft honor.

Notwithftanding the glory of the day remains on our fide, I am fearful the real advantages refulting from this hard-fought battle, will reft on that of the Americans, our army being fo much weakened by this engagement, as not to be of fufficient ftrength to venture forth and improve the victory, which may, in the end, put a ftop to our intended expedition; the only apparent benefit gained, is that we keep poffeffion of the ground where the engagement began.

This fevere-fought battle, and the confequences refulting from it, will fully confirm the arguments I pointed out to you relative to a rapid march. The victory muft inevitably have been on the fide of the Americans, without our artillery, and what a wretched fate muft the many brave VoL.I. Ee foldiers

4I8 INTERIOR TRAVELS:
foldiers be in, without any comfort, or an hofpital to remove them to!
-The courage and obftinacy with which the Americans fought, were the aftonifhment of every one, and we now become fully convinced, they are not that contemptible enemy we had hitherto imagined them, incapable of ftanding a regular engagement, and that they would only fight behind ftrong and powerful works.

We have loft many brave men, and among that number is to be lamented Captain Jones, of the artillery, who was killed at his brigade of guns. The artillery of the army diftinguifhed themfelves greatly, but this brigade in particular, the officers and men ftationed at thofe guns being all killed and wounded, except Lieutenant Hadden, who had a very narrow efeape, his cap being fhot away as he was fpiking up the cannon.

Having

THROUGH AMERICA. $\quad 419$
Having juft received orders to attend a working-party, to throw up a redoubt, I am obliged to defer a further account of this engagement till my next. It will no doubt afford you much pleafure to hear, that in this fevere action I have efcaped unhurt.

```
Yours, \&cc.
```



Ee2 LET-
L E T T E R XXXIX.

Camp at Freeman's Farm, Oax. 6, 1777 . MY-DEAR FRIEND,

WE have gained little more by our victory than honor, the Americans working with inceffant labor to ftrengthen their left; their right is already unattackable. Inftead of a difheartened and flying enemy, we have to encounter a numerous, and, as we lately experienced, a refolute one, equally difpofed to maintain their ground as ourfelves, and commanded by Generals whofe activity leave no advantages unimproved.

The

THROUGH AMERICA.
421
The day after our late engagement, I had as unpleafant a duty as can fall to the lot of an officer, the command of the party fent out to bury the dead and bring in the wounded, and as we encamped on the fpot where the three Britifh regiments had been engaged, they were very numerous. In a former letter I defcribed to you the fenfations both before and after a battle, but in fuch an employment, as this the feelings are roufed to the utmoft pitch. You that are pleafed to compliment me on my humanity, will think what I muft have felt, on feeing fifteen, fixteen, and twenty buried in one hole. I however obferved a little more decency than fome parties had done, who left heads, legs and arms above ground. No other diftinction is paid to officer or foldier, than that the officers are put in a hole by themfelves. Our army abounded with young officers, in the fubaltern line, and in the courfe of this unpleafant duty, three of the 20 th regiment were interred together, E 3 the
the age of the eldeft not exceeding feventeen. This friendly office to the dead, though it greatly affects the feelings, was nothing to the fcene in bringing in the wounded; the one were paft all pain, the other in the moft excruciating torments, fending forth dreadful groans. They had remained out all night, and from the lofs of blood and want of nourifhment, were upon the point of expiring with faintnefs: fome of them begged they might lay and die, others again were infenfible, fome upon the leaf movement were put in the mof horrid tortures, and all had near a mile to be conveyed to the hofpitals; others at their laft gafp, who for want of our timely affiftance muft have inevitably expired. Thefe poor creatures, perifhing with cold and weltering in their blood, difplayed fuch a fcene, it muft be a heart of adamant that could not be affected at it, even to a degree of weaknefs.

In the courfe of the laft action, Lieutenant Hervey, of the 62d, a youth of fixteen, and nephew to the Adjutant-General of the fame name, received feveral wounds, and was repeatedly ordered off the field by Colonel Anftruther; but his heroic ardor would not allow him to quit the battle, while he could ftand and fee his brave lads fighting befide him. A ball friking one of his legs, his removal became abfolutely neceffary, and while they were conveying him away, another wounded him mortally. In this fituation the Surgeon recommended him to take a powerful dofe of opium, to avoid a feven or eight hours life of moft exquifite torture: this he immediately confented to, and when the Colonel entered the tent with Major Harnage, who were both wounded, they afked whether he had any affairs they could fettle for him? his reply was, " that being a minor, every "thing was already adjufted;" but he had one requeft, which he had juft life enough Ee4

424 INTERIOR TRAVELS to utter, "Tell my uncle I died like a fol"dier!" Where will you find in ancient Rome heroifm fuperior!

Beyond the ground where we defeated our enemy, all is hoftile and dangerous in an alarming degree; it fhould feem as if we had conquered only to preferve our reputation, for we have reaped little advantage from our invincible efforts; the only fatisfaction refulting on our part is, the confcioufnefs of having acquitted ourfelves like men, with a determination that the honor and renown of the Britifh arms fhould remain unfullied. The nature of the country is peculiarly unfavorable in refpect to military operations, it being difficult to reconnoitre the enemy, and to obtain any intelligence to be relied on: the roads, the fituation of the enemy, the grounds for procuring forage, of which the army is in great want, and all parties

- are in quert of, are often attended with the
utmoft
utmoft danger, and require great bodies to cover them.

The expectation of plunder which had induced the Indians that remained to accompany us thus far, beginning now to fail, and feeing they have nothing but hardfhips and warfare, they are daily decreafing. They were of vaft fervice in foraging and fcouting parties, it being fuited to their manner; they will not ftand a regular engagement, either through the motives I formerly affigned, or from fear, but I am led to imagine the latter is the cafe, from the obfervation I have made of them in our late encounter with the enemy. The Indians were running from wood to wood, and juft as our regiment had formed in the fkirts of one, feveral of them came up, and by their figns were converfing about the fevere fire on our right. Soon after the enemy attacked us, and the very firft fire the Indians run off through the wood.

As to the Canadians, little was to be depended on their adherence, being eafily difpirited, with an inclination to quit as foon as there was an appearance of danger; nor was the fidelity of the Provincials to be relied on who had joined our army, as they withdrew on perceiving the refiftance of the Americans would be more formidable than had been expected.

The defertion of the Indians, Canadians, and Provincials, at a time when their fervices were moft required, was exceedingly mortifying; and however it may prove, this inftance, will fhew future commanders what little dependence is to be placed on fuch auxiliaries.

You will readily allow that it is the higheft teft of affection in a woman, to fhare with her hufband the toils and hardhips of the campaign, efpecially fuch an one as the prefent. What a trial of fortitude
fortitude the late action muft have been, through a diftreffing interval of long fufpence!. The ladies followed the route of the artillery and baggage, and when the action began, the Baronefs Reidefel, Lady Harriet Ackland, and the wives of Major Harnage and Lieutenant Reynell, of the 62d regiment, entered a fmall uninhabited hut, but when the action became general and bloody, the Surgeons took poffeflion of it, being the moft convenient for the firft care of the wounded; in this fituation were thefe ladies four hours together, when the comfort they afforded each other was broke in upon, by Major Harnage being brought in to the Surgeons deeply wounded! What a blow muft the next intelligence be, that informed them Lieutenant Reynell was killed! Madame de Reidefel and Lady Harriet could afford but little confolation to their companions, through an anxioufnefs they knew not how to fmother, left it might be foon, very foon, their own fituation. The fears of Lady Harriet were doubly increafed, having every apprehenfion, not only for her hufband but her brother.

Surrounded by the dead and the dying for four long hours, the groans of the wounded, the difcharge of the mufquetry, and all the buftle of arms-my God!what a ftate for women of fufceptibility! -uncertain how the battle would terminate, and whether each fhould clafp again the object of her deareft hopes, for whofe fake fhe had traverfed dreary regions, encountered hunger and wearinefs, and witnefled all the carnage of a long-difputed field-unanimated by the tumult, and without fharing the glory.

> A long war teaches the moft unwarlike nation the ure of arms, and very frequently puts them in a condition to repair in the end, the loffes they fuftained in the 4ey beginning.
beginning. Such is the prefent ftate of the enemy, who not only now, but before the late action, were ftrongly recruited, as powerful armies of militia fpring up in every province. What a ftriking advantage there was on the fide of the Americans, in the laft engagement; but the defect of numbers in our little army, was amply made up by the courage of the foldiers, the valor and conduct of our Generals.

The officers who have been killed and wounded in the late action, are much greater in proportion than that of the foldiers, which muft be attributed to the great execution of the rifle-men, who directed their fire againft them in particular ; in every interval of fmoke, they were fure to take off fome, as the rifle-men had pofted themfelves in high trees. Some of the prifoners who were taken late in the day, faid, it was firmly believed in the enemy's

430 INTERIOR TRAVELS
enemy's camp, that General Burgoyne was killed, which miftake was occafioned by an Aid-de-Camp of General Phillips, a Captain Green, who, having the furniture to his faddle laced and embroidered, and being wounded, fell from his horfe, the rifle-man that wounded him, from that circumftance, affirmed it to be General Burgoyne.

You would be led to imagine, that the Indians and Canadians would have been of great utility againft this mode of fighting, but the few who remained of the former, could not be brought within found of a rifle-fhot; and the latter, who formerly were very expert in this fervice, either from a great change in their military character, or a damp that was thrown upon them by the lofs of their beit officers, who were under the neceffity of expofing themelves more than was requifite, in order to bring them at all into action, were of little ufe.

Some of the Provincial troops were ferviceable, but the only men we had really to oppofe them were the German chaffeurs, but their number was very inferior to the rifle-men of the enemy.

Our prefent fituation is far from being an inactive one, the armies being fo near, that not a night paffes but there is firing, and continual attacks upon the advanced picquets, efpecially thofe of the Germans. It feems to be the plan of the enemy to harrafs us by conftant attacks, which they are enabled to do, without fatiguing their army, from the great fuperiority of their numbers.

We are now become fo habituated to fire, that the foldiers feem to be indifferent to it, and eat and fleep when it is very near them; the officers reft in their cloaths, and the field officers are up frequently in the night. The enemy, in front of our quar $\rightarrow$ ter

## 432 INTERIOR TRAVELS

ter-guard, within hearing, are cutting trees and making works, and when I have had this guard, I have been vifited by moft of the field officers, to liften to them. You would fcarcely believe it, but the enemy had the affurance to bring down a fmall piece of cannon, to fire as their morning gun, fo near to our quarter-guard, that the wadding rebounded againft the works.

We have within thefe few evenings, exclufive of other alarms, been under arms moft of the night, as there has been a great noife, like the howling of dogs, upon the right of our encampment ; it was imagined the enemy fet it up to deceive us, while they were meditating fome attack. The two firft nights this noife was heard, General Frafer thought it to have been the dogs belonging to the officers, and an order was given for the dogs to be confined within the tents; any that were feen running about, the Prevoit had orders to hang them.


The next night the noife was much greater, when a detachment of Canadians and Provincials were fent out to reconnoitre, and it proved to have arifen from large droves of wolves that came after the dead bodies: they were fimilar to a pack of hounds, for one fetting up a cry, they all joined, and when they approached a corpfe, their noife was hideous till they had fcratched it up.

I have fent you a view of the encampment of our hofpital tents, park of artillery, \&c. from a redoubt we have on the oppofite fide of the river, by which you may be able to form fome idea of the country we are at prefent encamped on. This view was taken by Sir Francis Clerke, one of General Burgoyne's Aid-de-Camps, who has favored me with a copy.

Yours, \&c.

Vol. I. Ff LET

434 INTERIOR TRAVELS
$\qquad$


L ETTER XL.

2.q20, Bridges in New England, Nov. 10,1777,

MY DEAR FRIEND,

THE difpatches fent by Lord Peterfham, relative to our misfortunes, will have reached England long before this comes to hand. Your furprize, then, will ceafe at receiving a letter dated from this place. As every little circumftance relative to a campaign, cannot be given in an official account to be laid before the public, I fhall relate the tranfactions of the army till the convention took place.

The day after the date of tiy laft lettee, a detachment of i 500 regular troops, with two twelve-pounders, two howitzers, and fix fix-pounders, went out between eleven and twelve o'clock. The reafon, no doubt, for the General's marching at this time, rather than earlier in the morring, was, that in cafe we flould not prove victorious, he had the night to favor his retreat.

The intention of this detachment was to make a movement to the enemy's left, not only to difcover whether there was a pofi-bility of forcing a paffage, if neeeffary to advance, or diflodge the enemy, in order to favor a retteat, but likewife to covet the forage of the army, through the fcarcity of which we were in great diffrefs. This being a projeet of much importance, $\mathrm{Ge}-$ neral Burgoyne took with him Generals Phillips, Reidefel and Frafer, as officers beft qualified, and with whofe afferance he had every hope the plan would fucceed. whid $\mathrm{Ff}_{2}$ The
$43^{6}$ INTERIOR TRAVELS
The guard of the camp upon the heights was left to the command of Brigadier Ge nerals Hamilton and Specht, and the redoubts and plain to Brigadier General Gall.

This day having the quarter-guard of the regiment, I of courfe remained in camp, and therefore can give you no information as to the various pofitions that were taken; after the detachment had been out fome time, we heard a very heavy firing with the artillery, and fome little fkirmifhing with fmall arms.

At this time Major Campbell, of the 29th regiment, the Field-officer of the day, came to my guard, and defired me to go with a ferjeant and fome men, to reconnoitre acrofs two ravines, in front of the guard, to liften if I could hear the enemy marching that way; 'all was quiet in that quarter, but as the firing began to be very heavy
heavy on the left, I returned to the guard. In this little circuit I was convinced how much the Americans were pufhed in our late action, on the 19 th of September, for I met with feveral dead bodies belonging to the enemy, and amongft them were laying clofe to each other, two men and a woman, the latter of whom had her arms extended, and her hands grafping cartridges.

Soon after my return to the guard, the firing appeared to become general on both fides, and very heavy indeed. Much about this time the bat-men of the army, who went out for forage, came galloping into camp, having thrown off their forage to fave their own horfes and themfelves by flight. The gallant behaviour of an old foldier, of the 20 th regiment, deferves to be remembered; he had been wounded at the battle of Minden, and as he lay on the ground a French dragoon rode over him, Ff $_{3}$ and
and the horfe's feet refted on his breat; after having recovered from this accident, he thought himfelf invulnerable, and held the Americans in great contempt: when they attacked the foraging party, the hardy old veteran, fitting upon the forage which he had got on the horfe, kept loading and firing his piece at the enemy, and in this manner he brought his forage into camp. Upon his arrival, his matter reprimanded him for the danger he had expofed both himfelf and his horfes to, (when he faid) "May it pleafe your honor, "I could not throw away my forage, I'd "fooner lofe my life, than my poor horfes "fhould ftarve."

You muft allow this defeat of the batmen, and a number of wounded men coming into camp, was no very favorable amen of fuccefs; nor can you conceive the forrow vifible on General Frafer's being
brought in wounded, your old friends Campbell and Johnfton, of our regiment, on each fide of his horfe, fupporting him. I cannot defcribe to you the feene; it was fuch that the imagination muft help to paint._The officers, all anxious and eagerly enquiring as to his wound-the down-caft look and melancholy that was vifible to every one, as to his fituation, and all the anfwer he could make to the many enquiries, was a fhake of his head, expreffive that it was all over with him.So much was he beloved, that not only officers and foldiers, but all the women flocked round, folicitous for his fate.

When he had reached his tent, and was recovered a little from the faintnefs occafioned by lofs of blood, he told thofe around him, that he faw the man who fhot him, he was a rifle-man, and up in a tree; the ball entered a little below his
Ff4
breaft,

440 INTERIOR TRAVELS
breaf, and penetrated juft below the back bone. After the Surgeon had dreffed his wound, he faid to him very compofedly, "Tell me, Sone, to the, beft " of your fkill and judgment, if you "think my wound is mortal." When he replied, "I am forry, Sir, to inform you, " that it is, and that you cannot polfibly " live four and twenty hours." He then called for pen and ink, and after making his will, and diftributing a few little tokens of regard to the officers of his fuite, defired that he might be removed to the general hofpital.

In camp, and not in perfonal danger, as the mind is left to reflection, it is impoffible to defcribe how much it is affected in beholding the wounded continually coming in, amid an inceffant roar of cannon and mufquetry, where perhaps many brave fellows are dying for their country-perhaps
too in an unfuccefsful battle! I can never confent to be left in camp again.

After many hours impatient anxiety, to * wards the clofe of the evening, the grand ftroke came. I had little hope to become a partaker in the action; but about that time the troops came pouring into camp as faft as they could, and fhortly after Generals Burgoyne, Phillips and Reidefel. It is impoffible to defcribe the anxioufnefs depicted in the countenance of General Burgoyne, who immediately rode up to the quarter-guards, and when he came to that of our regiment, I was acrofs a ravine, pofting a ferjeant's guard. Upon enquiring eagerly for the officer, I came to him, "Sir, faid the General, you muft defend "this poft to the very laft man." You may eafily conceive, upon receiving thofe orders, I judged every thing to be in a dangerous fituation. There was not a moment for thought, for the Americans ftormed
formed with great fury the poft of the light-infantry, under the command of Lord Balcarres, rufhing clofe to the lines, under a fevere fire of grape-fhot and fmall arms, This poft was defended with great fpirit, and the enemy, led on by General Arnold, as gallantly affaulted the works; but on the General's being wounded, the enemy were repulfed, which was not till after dark. In this attack, I was but an obferver, as our quarter-guard was fome diftance from the lines, but not fufficiently fo as to be out of danger, as the balls were continually dropping down amongft us. In order that you may form fome idea with what obftinacy the enemy affaulted the lines, from the commencement, at which time it was dark, till they were repulfed, there was a continual fheet of fire along the lines, and in this attack we were fully convinced of what effential fervice our artillery was.

During the time the enemy were fo vigoroufly attacking our lines, a party affaulted thofe of the Germans, commanded by Colonel Breyman, but either for want of courage, or prefence of mind, they, upon the firlt attack of the enemy, were ftruck with fuch a terror, that inftead of gallantly fustaining their lines, they looked on all as loft, and after firing one volley, haftily abandoned them; that brave officer, Colonel Breyman, in endeavouring to rally his foldiers, was unfortunately killed. By the enemy's obtaining poffeffion of the German lines, they gained an opening upon our right and rear.

In this engagement we loft many brave officers, to add to the fate of General Frafer, General Burgoyne's, Aid-de-Camp, Sir Francis Clerke, was killed, Colonel Ackland wounded and a prifoner, Major Williams, Captain Blomfield, and Lieutenant Howarth, of the artillery, were (0) likewife

444 INTERIOR TRAVELS
likewife prifoners, the latter wounded; Major Blomfield's wound was very remarkable, a fhot paffing through both cheeks, without hurting the infide of his mouth. Your friend Howarth's wound I hear, is in his knee; it is very fingular, but he was prepoffeffed with an idea of being wounded, for when the orders came for the detachment's going out, he was playing picquet with me, and after reading the orders, and that his brigade of guns were to go, he faid to me, "God blefs you "A - , farewell, for I know not how it " is, but I have ftrange prefentiment that I " fhall either be killed or wounded." I was rather furprized at fuch an expreffion, as he is of a gay and chearful difpofition, and cannot but fay, that during the little time I could beftow in reflection that day, I continually dwelt upon his remark, but he is now happily in a fair way of recovery.

After Major Ackland was wounded, when he obferved the army were retreating, he requefted Captain Simpfon, of the 3 Ift regiment, who was an intimate friend, to help him into camp, upon which, being a very ftout man, he conveyed the Major on his back a confiderable way, when the enemy purfuing fo rapidly, he was obliged to leave him behind to fave himfelf. As the Major lay on the ground, he cried out to the men who were running by him, that he would give fifty guineas to any foldier who would convey him into camp. A ftout grenadier inftantly took him on his back, and was haftening into camp, when they were overtaken by the enemy and madeprifoners. Here you muft naturally conceive what were the feelings of Lady Harriet, who, after hearing the whole of the action, at lait received the fhock of her individual misfortune, mixed with the general calamity of the defeat.

Whatever

446 interior travels
Whatever favorable opinion the General had entertained of out late encampment, after this attack he thought our flank liable to be turned, and it would be impoffible tó accomplifh an honorable retreat, fearing the only fecurity of the army would confift in an ignominious flight, as our works would by no means refift cannon-fhot. Before we quitted them, we heard the enemy bringing up their artillety, rid doubt with a view to attack us at daybreak; therefore, laboring under thefe apparent difadvantages, we had orders to quit out prefent fituation during the night, and take poft upon the heights, above the hofpital; by this movement the whole of the army were now affembled upon the heights and plain, of which you have a view in the drawing I fent you.

> Our late movement, which was effected without anylofs, occafioned the enemy to make a new difpofition, and on the
the 8th of October, the baggage and incumbrances of the army being removed, we offered battle, anxious for a conflict in a plain, where we could difcern our enemy, as hitherto all our actions had been in the woods, where it is impoffible exactly to prefcribe to an army, or feparate body, how to govern itfelf; every different motion of the enemy, and the various accounts a General receives of them, ought to make him alter his meafures, and there is no laying down to a commanding officer of any corps, other than general rules, the reft depending on his own conduct, and the behaviour of his troops.

At one time we fully imagined it was the intention of the enemy to have attacked us, as a very large body, confifting of feveral brigades, drew up in line of battle, with artillery; and began to cannonade us. In return, an howitzer was fired, and, as was intended, the fhell fell
fhort,

448 INTERIOR TRAVELS
fhort, upon which the enemy fetting up a great fhout, were very much encouraged, and kept on cannonading. The next time the howitzer was fo elevated, that the fhell fell into the very center of a large column, and immediately burf, which fo difmayed them, that they fled off into the woods, and fhewed no other intentions of an attack ; indeed their cautious conduct during the whole day ftrongly marked a dif inclination to a general action.

Early on this morning General Frafer breathed his laft, and at his particular requeft, was buried, without any parade, in the great redoubt, by the foldiers of his own corps. About fun-fet, the corpfe was carried up the hill; the proceffion was in view of both armies; as it paffed by Generals Burgoyne, Phillips and Reidefel, they were ftruck at the plain fimplicity of the parade, being only attended by the officers of his fuite; but left the army,
not being acquainted with the privacy that was defired, and conftrue it into neglect, and urged by a natural wifh to pay the laft honors to him, in the eyes of the whole army, they joined the proceffion.

The enemy, with an inhumanity peculiar to Americans, cannonaded the proceffion as it paffed, and during the fervice over the grave. The account given me by your friend Lieut. Freeman was, that there appeared an expreffive mixture of fenfibility and indignation upon every countenancethe fcene muft have been affecting.

In the evening intelligence was brought that the enemy were marching to turn our right; we could prevent this by no other means than retreating towards Saratoga. A retreat is a matter of the highert confequence, and requires the greateft conduct in a General, as well as refolution in both officers and foldiers, for the leaft mifma-

$$
\text { VoL.I. } \quad \text { Gg nagement }
$$ retreat is looked on as the chef d'curve of a Commander. Every one of the advanced corps felt feverely the lofs of General Frafer, as he ufed frequently to fay, that if the army had the misfortune to retreat, he would enfure, with the advanced corps, to bring it off in fafety; this was a piece of Generallhip he was not a little vain of, for during the war in Germany, he made good his retreat withi five hundred chaffeurs, in fight of the French army. But as covering the setreat of the army was of the utmoft confequence, General Phillips took the command of the rearguard, twhich confifted of the advanced corps. zorto on yd zili 3Heyoug - At nine o'clock at night the army began to move, General Reidefel commanding the van-guard. Our retreat was made within mufquet-fhot of the enemy, and though greatly encumbered with baggage,

without a fingle lofs. It was near eleven o'clock before the rear-guard marched, and for near an hour, we every moment expected to be attacked, for the enemy had formed on the fame fpot as in the morning; we could difcern this by the lanterns that the officers had in their hands, and their riding about in the front of their line, but though the Americans put their army in motion that night, they did not purfue us, in our retreat, till late the next day. Deferring the fequel of our misfortunes till another opportunity, and willing to embrace a very fayorable one that now prefents itfelf of fending this, I remain,

452 INTERIOR TRAVELS



$\qquad$
LI E T T E R XLI.


Caili niorit Cambridge, in Nerw England Nov. 15, 1777.
 MY DEAR FRIEND,


AFTER a march, in which we were liable to be attacked in front, flank and rear, the army, on the 9 th, at daybreak, reached an advantageous ground, and took a pofition very defirable to have received the enemy ; we halted to refrefh the troops, and to give time for the batteaux to come abreaft of the army. A few days provifion was delivered out, and it was apprehended it might be the laft, for though the movement of the army kept pace with the batteaux, ftill there were
many
many parts of the river where they might have been attacked to great advantage, and where the army could afford them little protection.

After the troops had been refrefhed, and the batteaux came up, the army proceeded forward, in very fevere weather, and thro' exceeding bad roads, and late at night arrived at Saratoga, in fuch a fate of fatigue, that the men had not ftrength or inclination to cut wood and make fires, but rather fought fleep in their wet cloaths and on the wet ground, under a heavy rain that ftill continued, and which began to fall when we firft retreated.

The inceffant rain during our retreat was rather a favorable circumftance, for though it impeded the army in their march, and increafed its difficulties, it ferved at the fame time to retard, and in a great meafure prevented, the purfuit of the enemy;

[^3]454. INTERIOR TRAVELS
it however occafioned one very unhappy neceflity, that of abandoning our hofpitals with the fick and wounded; but great praife is due to the humanity of General Gates, for upon the very firf intelligence of it, he immediately fent forward a few light horfe, to protect them from infult and plunder.

The heavy rain afforded another confolation to the men during the march, which was, in cafe the enemy had attacked us, the fate of the day would have refted folely upbon the bayonet: this idea prevailed fo ftrongly in the minds of the men, that notwithftanding they were acquainted with the fuperiority of the enemy, an attack feemed to be the wifh of every foldier.
, When the army were about to move after we halted, the cares and anxieties with which the General, no doubt, muft have been furrounded, were greatly increafed
creafed by a circumftance of private diftrefs, for at this time a meffage was delivered to him from that amiable woman, Lady Harriet Ackland, expreffing an earneft defife, if it did not militate againf the General's wifhes, of paffing to the camp of the enemy, and requefting General Gates's permiffion to attend her huiband, at the fame time fubmitting it entirely to the General's opinion,

The General, although he had been fully convinced of the patience and fortitude with which fhe had already encountered the many trying fituations that had befallen her, could not but exprefs his aftonifhment at this propofal, as it appeared an effort beyond human nature, that a woman of fuch a tender and delicate frame as her's, fhould be capable of fuch an undertaking as that of delivering herfelf to the enemy-probaby in the night, and uncertain of what hands fhe might fall into-

$$
\text { G g } 4
$$

efpecially
$45^{6}$ INTERIOR TRAVELS
efpecially after fo long an agitation of the fpirits, not only exhaufted by want of ref, but abfolutely want of food, and drenched in rains for near twelve hours-and this at a time too, when far advanced in a flate where every tender care and precaution becomes abfolutely requifite!-In the harraffed and fatigued fituation fhe was in, it was no little chagrin to the General, that he could afford her no affiftance to cheer up her fpirits for fuch an undertaking; he had not even a cup of wine to offer herbut from a foldier's wife the obtained a little rum and dirty water! With this poor refreflhment fhe fet out in an open boat, which was furnifhed by the General, with a few lines of recommendation to General Gates, for his protection. The Chaplain that officiated at General Frafer's funeral undertook to accompany her, and with her waiting-maid, and the Major's valet de chambre (who then had a ball in his fhoulder, which he received in the late action,
in fearching for the Major after he was wounded) fhe rowed down the river to meet the enemy. - But to return to the army.

It was not till after day-light, on the morning of the roth, that the artillery and the laft of the troops paffed the Fifh-Kill, and took pofition upon the heights and in the redoubts we had formerly confructed. On our arrival at Saratoga, a corps of the enemy, between five and fix hundred, were difcovered throwing up intrenchments on the heights, but upon our approach retired over the ford of the Hudfon's river, and joined a body pofted to oppofe our paffage there.

A detachment of artificers, under a ftrong efcort, were fent to repair bridges, and open a road on the weft fide of the river to Fort Edward ; but the enemy being ftrongly pofted on the heights of the Fifh-

Kill,

$$
45^{\circ} \text { INTERIOR TRAVELS }
$$

Kill, and making a difpofition to give us battle, that efcort was recalled. The Provincials who were left to cover the artificers, upon a very flight attack ran away, leaving them to efcape as they could, without a poffibility of their performing any work.

While thefe different movements were carrying on, the batteaux with provifions were frequently fired upon from the oppofite fide of the river, fome of them were loft, and feveral men killed and wounded in thofe that remained.

On the iith the enemy continued the attacks upon the batteaux, feveral were taken and retaken, but their fituation being nearer to the main force of the enemy than to ours, it was judged neceffary to land the provifions, and fend them up the hill, as it was impoffible to fecure them by any other means : this was effected
under a heavy fire, and with the greateft difficulty.

The intentions of the enemy became now very apparent, and no doubt Genetral Gates thought he fhould be able to gain more advantage from the fituation and circumftances of our army, by cutting off our provifions, and otherwife harraffing and diftreffing us, by the galling fire of the riffemen, who were every where placed about in the woods, than by giving us battle, and running the chance of a victory.

The poffible means of farther retreat were confidered in a council of war, compofed of the General officers; and the only one that feemed expedient, or in the leaft practicable, was attended with fuch danger, as afforded little hopes of fuccefs, but neverthelefs the refolve was it fhould be attempted. This was by a night march to Fort Edward,
ward, the troops carrying their provifions on their backs, leaving artillery, baggage, and other incumbrances behind, and to force a paffage at the ford, either above or below that fort.

While the army were preparing for this bold and refolute undertaking, fome foouts returned with intelligence, that the enemy were ftrongly intrenched oppofite thofe fords, and poffeffed a camp in force on the high grounds, between Fort Edward and Fort George, with cannon; exclufive of which, they had parties down the whole fhore to watch our motions, and fome pofts fo near us, on our fide of the water, that it was impoffible the army could make the leaft motion without being difcovered.

Notwithftanding the number of the Americans, which was hourly increafing, General Gates acted with as much precaution as if the fuperiority was on our fide,
as the ground where he encamped was, from its nature and the works he had thrown up, inattackable.

Our march to Fort Edward being thus prevented, the army was pofted as well as the ground would admit of, fortifying our camp, and preparing for any attempt that the enemy, from our reduced fate, might be induced to make.

The ftate and fituation of our army was truly calamitous !-Worn down by a feries of inceffant toils and ftubborn actions; abandoned in our utmoft diftrefs by the Indians; weakened by the defertion, and difappointed as to the efficacy of the Canadians and Provincials, by their timidity; the regular troops reduced, by the late heavy loffes of many of our beft men and diftinguifhed officers, to only 3500 effective men, of which number there were not quite 2000 Britifh:-in this fate of weak-

462 INTERIOR TRAVELS nefs, no poffibility of retreat, our provifions nearly exhaufted, and invefted by an army of four times our number, that almoft encircled us, who would not attack us from a knowledge of our fituation, and whofe works could not be affaulted in any part. In this perilous fituation the men lay continually upon their arms, the enemy inceffantly cannonading us, and their rifle and cannon fhot reaching every part of our camp.

True courage fubmits with great difficulty to defpair, and in the midft of all thofe dangers and arduous trials, the valor and conftancy of the Britifh troops were aftonifhing: they fill retained their fpirits, in hopes that either the longexpected relief would arrive from NewYork, which the army implicitly believed, from an order that had been given out at our camp at Still-Water, fating that powerful armies were to act in co-operation with

$$
\text { THROUGH AMERICA. } \quad 46_{3}
$$

with ours, or that the enemy would attack us, which was moft fervently wifhed for, as it would have given us an opportunity of dying gallantly, or extricating ourfelves with honor.

After waiting the whole of the I 3 th day of October, in anxious expectation of what it would produce, and to which time it had been refolved to endure all extremities in mainitaning our ground againft rthe enemy-Hin profpect of affiftance appearing, and no fational ground of hope remaining; it was thought proper, in the evening, to take an exact account of the provifions left, which amounted to no more than three days fhort allowance.

In this ftate of diftrefs, a council of war was called, to which all the Generals, Fieldofficers, and commanding-officers of corps were fummoned, when it was unanmounly agreed, that in the prefent circumftances
we could do no other than treat with the enemy.

Overtures were accordingly propofed to General Gates, who harfhly rejected them, reminding us of our enervated ftate, from a toilfome campaign, diminifhed numbers, fcanty fubfiftence, and the impoffibility of frefh fupply. Thefe reafons were urged on the fpur of the moment, minute confideration denied, and a decifive anfwer required. We felt their force, but compliance was never thought of, it would have too feverely wounded the dignity of our military character.

The refufal of our overtures was mortifying in the extreme, yet inftead of depreffing, it raifed our magnanimity; the interval of fufpence, indeed, difturbed our repofe; anxiety was awake to confequencesfill we adhered to our purpofe with manly firmnefs. A ftate of fufpence, to a reflect-
ing mind, is worfe than death; that was our fate till the convention was finally adjufted.

The obftacles to the accompliffment of the convention at firft appeared infurmountable, for General Gates conceived that our complicated embarraffments fufficiently juftified him, according to the xules of war, in infifting on an unconditional furrender of the army: they were difdainfully rejected, and he was peremptorily informed, that notwithftanding our reduced numbers, if he ftill perfifted, our final appeal fhould be to the fword, as the Britifh troops would rufh upon the enemy, determined to give no quarter.

General Gates, from having been once in. our fervice, was fully convinced of what exertions Britifh troops were capable, in any dangerous emergency; he was therefore quickly fenfible of the impolicy of

Hh coercion,
4. caercion, and with very great prudence declined hazarding a frefh conflict with men who preferred death to a difgraceful fubmiffion. Awed by our firmnefs, he retracted his demands, and honorable terms were granted; the particulars, as they are undoubtedly in the Gazette, I fhall of courfe pafs over.

To a reverfe of fortune we yielded with becoming dignity, but our honor was fafe, and equanimity of temper marked our chan racter, even in adverfity.

General Burgoyne has done every thing in this convention for the good of the troops, confiftent with the fervice of his King and country : all that wifdom, valor, and a frict fenne of honor could fugget. Confident, no doubt, of having exerted himfelf with indefatigable fpirit in their fervice, he will defpife popular clamor, truly fenfible that no perfect and unbiaffed judge

THROUGH AMERICA. $46 \%$ of actual fervice can condemn him, Addfon has fomewhere obferved,
" 'Tis not in mortals to command fuccefs !"

And as the populace, in this verfatile age ftartle at untoward events, fo our Ge neral is liable to be expofed to public cenfure. Ample juftice muft raife him in the mind of every liberal man who will judge with caution, acquit him with honor, and take him to his heart as the foldier's friend_as a man of cool judgment, but ardent for glory -as courageous but unfortunate!

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { END OF THE FIRST VOLUME. }
\end{aligned}
$$

पो bluos roros to olaश f3ufी is bras
gerival 7a cidpob ou यmobiano


[^0]:    C 2
    more

[^1]:    Vol. I.

[^2]:    - 4 83
    and

[^3]:    Wano Gg 3
    it

